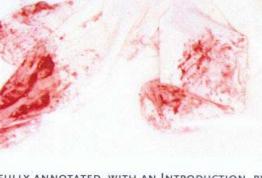
WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE

Macbeth



FULLY ANNOTATED, WITH AN INTRODUCTION, BY BURTON RAFFEL
WITH AN ESSAY BY HAROLD BLOOM

THE ANNOTATED SHAKESPEARE

Macbeth



William Shakespeare

Fully annotated, with an Introduction, by Burton Raffel
With an essay by Harold Bloom

THE ANNOTATED SHAKESPEARE
Burton Raffel, General Editor

Copyright © 2005 by Burton Raffel. All rights reserved.

This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, including illustrations, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publishers.

"Macbeth," from *Shakespeare: The Invention of the Human*, by Harold Bloom, copyright © 1998 by Harold Bloom. Used by permission of Riverhead Books, an imprint of Penguin Group (USA) Inc.

Designed by Rebecca Gibb.

Set in Bembo type by The Composing Room of Michigan, Inc.

Printed in the United States of America by R. R. Donnelley & Sons.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data Shakespeare, William, 1564–1616.

Macbeth / William Shakespeare ; fully annotated, with an introduction, by Burton Raffel ; with an essay by Harold Bloom.

- p. cm. (The annotated Shakespeare)
 Includes bibliographical references.
 ISBN 0-300-10654-8 (pbk.)
- 1. Macbeth, King of Scotland, 11th cent.—Drama. 2. Regicides—Drama.
- 3. Scotland—Drama. I. Raffel, Burton. II. Bloom, Harold. III. Title. PR2823.A2R34 2005

822.3'3—dc22

2004024959

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.



CONTENTS



About This Book ix Introduction xix Some Essentials of the Shakespearean Stage xxxix Macbeth I An Essay by Harold Bloom 169 Further Reading 205 Finding List 209



n act 3, scene 1, Macbeth, alone, speaks of his fears about Banquo:

To be thus is nothing, but to be safely thus. Our fears in Banquo stick deep,
And in his royalty of nature reigns that
Which would be feared. 'Tis much he dares,
And, to that dauntless temper of his mind,
He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valor
To act in safety. There is none but he
Whose being I do fear and, under him,
My genius is rebuked, as it is said
Mark Antony's was by Caesar.
(lines 48–57)

This was perfectly understandable, we must assume, to the mostly very average persons who paid to watch Elizabethan plays. But who today can make much sense of it? In this very fully annotated edition, I therefore present this passage, not in the bare form quoted above, but thoroughly supported by bottom-of-the-page notes:

To be thus¹ is nothing, but to be² safely thus.³ Our fears in⁴ Banquo stick⁵ deep,
And in his royalty of nature⁶ reigns⁷ that
Which would⁸ be feared. 'Tis much he dares,
And, to⁹ that dauntless temper¹⁰ of his mind,
He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valor
To act in safety. There is none but he
Whose being¹¹ I do fear and, under¹² him,
My genius is rebuked, ¹³ as it is said
Mark Antony's was by Caesar.

The modern reader or listener may well understand many aspects of this malicious introspection. But without full explanation of words that have over the years shifted in meaning, and usages that have been altered, neither the modern reader nor the modern listener is likely to be equipped for anything like the full comprehension that Shakespeare intended and all readers or listeners deserve.

I believe annotations of this sort create the necessary bridges from Shakespeare's four-centuries-old English across to ours.

```
1 (i.e., the king)
2 but to be = without being
3 to be THUS is NOThing BUT to be SAFEly THUS
4 of
5 stab, thrust
6 royalty of nature = majestic character
7 predominates
8 should
9 in addition to
10 dauntless temper = bold/fearless quality of balance/calm
11 existence
12 in
13 genius is rebuked = spirit/nature is repressed/put to shame
```

Some readers, to be sure, will be able to comprehend unusual, historically different meanings without glosses. Those not familiar with the modern meaning of particular words will easily find clear, simple definitions in any modern dictionary. But most readers are not likely to understand Shakespeare's intended meaning, absent such glosses as I here offer.

My annotation practices have followed the same principles used in *The Annotated Milton*, published in 1999, and in my annotated editions of *Hamlet*, published (as the initial volume in this series) in 2003, and *Romeo and Juliet* (published in 2004). Classroom experience has validated these editions. Classes of mixed upper-level undergraduates and graduate students have more quickly and thoroughly transcended language barriers than ever before. This allows the teacher, or a general reader without a teacher, to move more promptly and confidently to the non-linguistic matters that have made Shakespeare and Milton great and important poets.

It is the inevitable forces of linguistic change, operant in all living tongues, which have inevitably created such wide degrees of obstacles to ready comprehension—not only sharply different meanings, but subtle, partial shifts in meaning that allow us to think we understand when, alas, we do not. Speakers of related languages like Dutch and German also experience this shifting of the linguistic ground. Like early Modern English (ca. 1600) and the Modern English now current, those languages are too close for those who know only one language, and not the other, to be readily able always to recognize what they correctly understand and what they do not. When, for example, a speaker of Dutch says, "Men kofer is kapot," a speaker of German will know that something belonging to the Dutchman is broken (*kapot* = "ka-

putt" in German, and men = "mein"). But without more linguistic awareness than the average person is apt to have, the German speaker will not identify "kofer" ("trunk" in Dutch) with "Körper"—a modern German word meaning "physique, build, body." The closest word to "kofer" in modern German, indeed, is "Scrankkoffer," which is too large a leap for ready comprehension. Speakers of different Romance languages (such as French, Spanish, or Italian), and all other related but not identical tongues, all experience these difficulties, as well as the difficulty of understanding a text written in their own language five, or six, or seven hundred years earlier. Shakespeare's English is not yet so old that it requires, like many historical texts in French and German, or like Old English texts—for example, Beowulf—a modern translation. Much poetry evaporates in translation: language is immensely particular. The sheer sound of Dante in thirteenth-century Italian is profoundly worth preserving. So too is the sound of Shakespeare.

I have annotated prosody (metrics) only when it seemed truly necessary or particularly helpful. Except in the few instances where modern usage syllabifies the "e," whenever an "e" in Shakespeare is *not* silent, it is marked "è". The notation used for prosody, which is also used in the explanation of Elizabethan pronunciation, follows the extremely simple form of my *From Stress to Stress: An Autobiography of English Prosody* (see "Further Reading," near the end of this book). Syllables with metrical stress are capitalized; all other syllables are in lowercase letters. I have managed to employ normalized Elizabethan spellings, in most indications of pronunciation, but I have sometimes been obliged to deviate, in the higher interest of being understood.

I have annotated, as well, a limited number of such other matters, sometimes of interpretation, sometimes of general or historical relevance, as have seemed to me seriously worthy of inclusion. These annotations have been most carefully restricted: this is not intended to be a book of literary commentary. It is for that reason that the glossing of metaphors has been severely restricted. There is almost literally no end to discussion and/or analysis of metaphor, especially in Shakespeare. To yield to temptation might well be to double or triple the size of this book—and would also change it from a historically oriented language guide to a work of an unsteadily mixed nature. In the process, I believe, neither language nor literature would be well or clearly served.

Where it seemed useful, and not obstructive of important textual matters, I have modernized spelling, including capitalization. I have frequently repunctuated. Since the original printed texts (there not being, as there never are for Shakespeare, surviving manuscripts) are frequently careless as well as self-contradictory, I have been relatively free with the wording of stage directions—and in some cases have added small directions, to indicate who is speaking to whom. I have made no emendations; I have necessarily been obliged to make choices. Textual decisions have been annotated when the differences between or among the original printed texts seem either marked or of unusual interest.

Although spelling is not on the whole a basic issue, punctuation and lineation must be given high respect. The Folio uses few exclamation marks or semicolons, which is to be sure a matter of the conventions of a very different era. Still, our modern preferences cannot be lightly substituted for what is, after a fashion, the closest thing to a Shakespeare manuscript we are likely ever to

have. We do not know whether these particular seventeenth-century printers, like most of that time, were responsible for question marks, commas, periods, and, especially, all-purpose colons. But in spite of these equivocations and uncertainties, it remains true that, to a very considerable extent, punctuation tends to result from just how the mind responsible for that punctuating *hears* the text. And twenty-first-century minds have no business, in such matters, overruling seventeenth-century ones. Whoever the compositors were, they were more or less Shakespeare's contemporaries, and we are not.

Accordingly, when the original printed text uses a comma, we are being signaled that *they* (whoever "they" were) heard the text, not coming to a syntactic stop, but continuing to some later stopping point. To replace Folio commas with editorial periods is thus risky and on the whole an undesirable practice. The dramatic action of a tragedy, to be sure, may require us, for twenty-first-century readers, to highlight what four-hundred-year-old punctuation standards may not make clear—and may even, at times, misrepresent.

When the Folio text has a colon, what we are being signaled is that *they* heard a syntactic stop—though not necessarily or even usually the particular kind of syntactic stop we associate, today, with the colon. It is therefore inappropriate to substitute editorial commas for Folio colons. It is also inappropriate to employ editorial colons when *their* syntactic usage of colons does not match ours. In general, the closest thing to *their* syntactic sense of the colon is our (and their) period.

The Folio's interrogation (question) marks, too, merit extremely respectful handling. In particular, editorial exclamation

marks should very rarely be substituted for the Folio's interrogation marks

It follows from these considerations that the movement and sometimes the meaning of what we must take to be Shakespeare's *Macbeth* will at times be different, depending on whose punctuation we follow, *theirs* or our own. I have tried, here, to use the printed seventeenth-century text as a guide to both *hearing* and *understanding* what Shakespeare wrote.

In the interests of compactness and brevity, I have employed in my annotations (as consistently as I am able) a number of stylistic and typographical devices:

- The annotation of a single word does not repeat that word
- The annotation of more than one word repeats the words being annotated, which are followed by an equals sign and then by the annotation; the footnote number in the text is placed after the last of the words being annotated
- In annotations of a single word, alternate meanings are usually separated by commas; if there are distinctly different ranges of meaning, the annotations are separated by arabic numerals inside parentheses—(1), (2), and so on; in more complexly worded annotations, alternative meanings expressed by a single word are linked by a forward slash, or solidus: /
- Explanations of textual meaning are not in parentheses; comments about textual meaning are
- Except for proper nouns, the word at the beginning of all annotations is in lower case

- Uncertainties are followed by a question mark, set in parentheses: (?)
- When particularly relevant, "translations" into twenty-first-century English have been added, in parentheses
- Annotations of repeated words are not repeated. Explanations
 of the first instance of such common words are followed by
 the sign*. Readers may easily track down the first annotation,
 using the brief Finding List at the back of the book. Words
 with entirely separate meanings are annotated only for
 meanings no longer current in Modern English.

The most important typographical device here employed is the sign * placed after the first (and only) annotation of words and phrases occurring more than once. There is an alphabetically arranged listing of such words and phrases in the Finding List at the back of the book. The Finding List contains no annotations but simply gives the words or phrases themselves and the numbers of the relevant act, the scene within that act, and the footnote number within that scene for the word's first occurrence.

Textual Note

Macbeth has only one authoritative contemporary text, the 1623 Folio. Inevitably, there are typographical (and perhaps other errors) in the Folio; these are for the most part noted, here, and sometimes discussed in the annotations to particular words and passages. We do not know whether these particular seventeenth-century typesetters tried to follow their handwritten sources. Nor do we know if those sources, or what part thereof, might have been in Shakespeare's own hand, or even whether those sources were accurate representations of what Shakespeare wrote,

either in the probably first version of the play, in 1606, or in the later, revised versions that appear to have been produced. There can be (and has been) no end to speculation.



let is onstage approximately 66 percent of the time, Macbeth 60 percent. Yet just as Macbeth himself is a traitor—to his king, his friends, his country, and to God—so, too, is the play steeped in both evil and betrayal. The villain of *Othello*, Iago, is arguably even more unmitigatedly evil, yet his is evil of an inexplicable, deeply individual nature. We have no idea what motivates Iago to be what he is. We see no causative connection between the world he lives in and his incredibly warped actions. He speaks, he acts, he *is* what he is; there is a total absence of rationality, a complete predominance of wildly irrational *will*. Everyone else is obliged to deal with Iago, as best they can, in terms of the inexplicably potent menace he simply is.

And yet, Macbeth is a character quite as "rational" as, say, the Satan presented to us in Milton's *Paradise Lost*. But though, like Milton's Satan, Macbeth is tormented by the evil he does, he is—also like Satan—fundamentally unable to resist. The prime importance of the witches, in this play, is in no way extrinsic: Macbeth is drawn to them, and they appear to him, because the evil aspects of his nature far outweigh the good ones. His path, from

the beginning, is headed toward evil. Not only is he guided by a witches' brew, but in a very real sense he has invoked (as he soon will perform) just such profound immorality. It is apparent that evil in Macbeth's world has social and theological roots. Iago is utterly alone, but Macbeth has a great many connections, both causative and traceable, and he also has hordes of bad company.

From the first moments of the play, when the three witches take the stage—commanding it, for they have it completely to themselves—Shakespeare's audience was fully aware that the dramatic force of these three presences originated from a fiercely dangerous, socially subversive evil that everyone knew and feared. They understood perfectly the power of the demonic force engendering and supporting witches and witchcraft, which was of course Satan and his hellish underlings. And in 1606, everyone in England also knew vivid, horrific details of the deadly evil known as the Gunpowder Plot, literally meant to blow up the king and, with him, virtually every important political figure in the kingdom. Catholic dissidents were the known and indisputable instigators of this barely foiled attempt, as they were also its betrayers. (The event is commemorated on Guy Fawkes' Day, still celebrated in England every November Fifth, though now with nonlethal fireworks.)

Kings have become largely figureheads, in our time; they were still, in Shakespeare's age, the acknowledged fulcrum on which society depended and by means of whom it functioned and survived. England had been through almost a century of religious conflict, internally and externally (especially in confrontation with the major Catholic kings of Europe). Queen Elizabeth had been the target of many assassination plots; so too had James VI of Scotland, who in 1603 ascended to the English throne as James I

and thus became, on the international stage, both a more visible and politically an even more important monarch.

What are now the historically more dimmed, virtually forgotten, aspects of Macbeth's social and religious background require explication. But it must also be made very clear that, for a writer like Shakespeare, theme can and sometimes must become treatment, style, approach. Betrayal, in particular, runs like a vital bloodline through both the story and the language of Macbeth. It has often been noted that the movement of language, in the poetry of the play (and little of it is not in verse), is almost bewilderingly aberrant. Macbeth's irregular, rough, and lurching prosody (verse movement) is not, however, the result of a text faultily transmitted but integral to the nature of a text that embodies (like Macbeth himself) deeply unnatural speech and behavior. Betrayal of earthly and heavenly kings, and of many earthly dwellers, becomes in this play a kind of infection of language itself. At times, indeed, it almost seems as if Shakespeare is so at one with his subject that he finds it hard to say virtually anything of importance in straight, unequivocal terms. Equivocation—which was then seen, in England, as the brand and trademark of evil and threatening Jesuitical language—can thus appear to us, in the early twenty-first century, every bit as bedeviling as the words of equivocators seemed to the men and women of the early seventeenth century. We are not as shocked (or as betrayed) as England then felt itself. But we can often be considerably confused.

Let me begin, as Shakespeare does in *Macbeth*, with witches and witchcraft. A witch, in Keith Thomas's useful definition, "was a person of either sex (but more often female) who could mysteriously injure other people." There are two basic components, here: (1) the supernatural ("mysterious, unnatural") nature of

what witches do, and (2) the doing of harm. *Maleficium*, meaning "mischief, evil," may not have been what all witches, without exception, were intending to accomplish. Yet the "white," or "good," witch can more usefully be termed a magic worker of a wholly different sort—a sorcerer or perhaps a magician. The great majority of witches clearly intended to do harm, whether they in fact succeeded or did not. A massive and widely relied upon compilation of witch lore, *Malleus Maleficarum* (The hammer of witches), published in Germany in 1486, indicates by its very title how basic an ingredient of witchery *maleficium* was considered to be. Often reprinted, the book was meant and did indeed serve as a major handbook for later witch hunters. In England, in 1689, the licensing of midwives still required an oath "that you shall not in any wise use or exercise any manner of witchcraft, charm or sorcery."²

Those who believed in the power of witchery of course feared it; its ability to make the supernatural world impinge on the natural one created, in their minds, immensely practical and often terrible dangers. The groundwork for witchery, in that world-view, has been vividly evoked by Thomas: "Instead of being regarded as an inanimate mass, the Earth itself was deemed to be alive. The universe was peopled by a hierarchy of spirits, and thought to manifest all kinds of occult influences and sympathies. The cosmos was an organic unity in which every part bore a sympathetic relationship to the rest. Even colours, letters and numbers were endowed with magical properties. . . . In this general intellectual climate it was easy for many magical activities to gain a plausibility which they no longer possess today." The beliefs and operational procedures of religion often operate according to this same view of the world. The essential difference, plainly, is

that religion does not aim at the creation of evil; rather, it aims to promote good and to combat evil.

But especially in "a witch-ridden society," such profoundly emotional matters are never clearly separable and self-contained.⁴ "The early medieval Christian Church [was] alerted to the benefits of the emotional charge certain sorts of magic offered and tried hard to nourish and encourage this form of energy." That is,"If the old heathen beliefs died so hard, it was precisely because they coincided at so many points with popular orthodoxy, and especially with a demonology which practically turned Christianity into a dualistic religion." Extremes of poverty among the mass of people, with inevitably accompanying short and diseaseracked life spans, helped create many of the elusive but pervasive bridges leading back and forth between magic and religion. Fonts of holy water, for example, had to be kept under lock and key, to keep evil practitioners from making use of the consecrated liquid's universally credited magical powers. In this and in many other ways, witches frequently exactly mirrored, in their own fashion, many of the rites and ceremonies of the Church. "The problem posed . . . by magic was one of truly gargantuan dimensions. [For the Church] it was a matter of setting aside these multifarious and vigorous competing persons [witches, etc.] . . . without dispelling the emotions and expectations which had sustained them . . . The old demons persisted into the Middle Ages . . . and occupied a prominent place . . . , partly because there was a cosmological structure and a scriptural basis ready to support them, but largely because they were a useful means of isolating persons and practices the Christian world in particular wished to proscribe—or protect."7

The nexus of these often violently entangled matters, for Mac-

beth, is the Gunpowder Plot of 1606.8 It had been almost two years in the planning. The cellar beneath the Parliament building was packed with barrel after barrel of gunpowder. Francis Tresham, a nobleman's son, had earlier participated in the Earl of Essex's abortive rebellion (1601), and been involved in assorted other antigovernment activities conducted by recusants (Catholics who refused to attend the Church of England's Protestant services). Tresham was a leader of this new conspiracy but in the end could not accept that it would result in the death of many of his relatives. He wrote warningly to his Protestant brother-inlaw, Baron Monteagle; the letter was intercepted, and the king was alerted. On November fourth, a sometime soldier and determined Catholic rebel, Guy Fawkes, was stationed underneath Parliament, waiting to light the explosives on the fifth, when the king was to open Parliament's session, with its members and many of the higher gentry and nobility in attendance. The king had ordered the basement of the building searched; Fawkes was found, arrested, and executed. Under torture, he betrayed many of the other conspirators.

Jesuits were among those most prominently implicated. The order had long been an active enemy of the Protestant church in England, as they were enemies of the monarchs who by law were at that church's head. The Jesuit priest Henry Garnett, notably, attempted to evade responsibility by "Jesuitical" equivocations, thereby heaping theological fuel on an already raging fire. Shakespeare's fellow playwright Thomas Dekker put Jesuitical equivocation in a fiercely apt nutshell: "He's brown, he's grey, he's black, he's white—/He's anything! A Jesuite! [JESuITE]." A leading Protestant theologian, Lancelot Andrewes, preached bitterly: "This shrining [enshrining] it, such an abomination, setting it in

the holy place, so ugly and odious, making such a treason as this a religious missal [priest's prayerbook for Mass], sacramental treason, hallowing it with orison [prayer], oath and eucharist—this passeth all the rest." Sir Francis Knollys had predicted as much, in a letter dated September 29, 1581:"But the Papists' secret practices by these Jesuits, in going from house to house to withdraw men from the obedience of her Majesty [Queen Elizabeth] unto the false Catholic Church of Rome, hath and will endanger her Majesty's person and [the] state, more than all the sects of the world, if no execution shall follow upon the traitorous practicers." ¹¹

King James had a longstanding and profound, even professional, interest in witches and witchery. In 1597, while still King of Scotland, he had composed an earnest treatise on the subject, *Daemonologie*. His government launched a long, extensive campaign to brand the Gunpowder Plot and the Jesuits as witchlike evil. Both these negatives and a strongly, even a glowing, portrayal of King James were "spread energetically through all the media." In 1608 the Protestant divine, William Perkins, preached a sermon that nicely expresses one of the major thrusts of this campaign. "It were a thousand times better for the land, if all witches . . . might suffer death." 13

And so to the play that Shakespeare wrote. Perhaps the most effective way of indicating at least some of the complexity and taut dramatic structure of *Macbeth* is an analysis of the seven scenes of act I. ("In my end," ran Mary Queen of Scots's motto, "is my beginning.") "I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do," intones Witch I (I.3.9), and her extremely simple words vibrate with fearful, unspoken evil. The effect is all the greater because, in scene 2, the

rhetorical pitch has been flagrantly elevated—ratcheted up so remarkably high, indeed, that many commentators have convinced themselves Shakespeare could not have written such stuff. Yet this second scene itself is similarly, and most carefully, made contrastive to scene I, in which the witches begin the play with equally plain-seeming words, once again fraught with unexpressed and perhaps inexpressible significance: "When shall we three meet again/In thunder, lightning, or in rain?" (1.1.1-2). The sergeant's language in scene 2 splashes like dramatic pastels, immensely colorful. But its true significance is the portrayal of (a) the gaping, credulous king, and (b) the high, bright light in which the figure of Macbeth, not yet onstage, is presented. "O valiant cousin, worthy gentleman!" exclaims Duncan (1.2.24). The exalted bravery of "our captains, Macbeth and Banquo" (1.2.34), soars rhetorically to almost fairy-tale heights, complete with references to sparrows, eagles, hares, and lions, the animal figures of fable and legend. The badly wounded sergeant finally goes off, but immediately Ross comes on, looking as one "should . . . look / That seems to speak things strange" (1.2.46–47). Ross's account of battling the King of Norway maintains both Macbeth's glorious military standing and the scene's lofty rhetoric at high levels.

Let us step back, for a moment, to the intentionally very different language of scene I and the first portion of scene 3. How recreate, for a modern audience, what was for the men and women of Shakespeare's time the tremulously awful juxtaposition of (I) witches and (2) the natural signs and symbols of their ghastly power? Shakespeare's audience not only had a greater sense for spoken stylistic tonalities, ¹⁴ but it also had an immediate appreciation, for example, for the magical significance of the number three—"we three," and the thrice-iterated "I'll do." They re-

sponded very differently to night ("'ere the set of sun"), as well as to darkness in daytime ("fog and filthy air"). Night was a thoroughly and notoriously unreliable, savagely dangerous period, full of active and overwhelmingly evil spirits of all kinds (it was for good reason known as the "witching" time), and darkness in daytime was precisely the kind of unnatural inversion these witches proclaim in the final line of scene 1, "Fair is foul, and foul is fair" (1.1.12). There was nothing casual, nor anything merely pictorial about such inversions. Shakespeare's audience could not take the unnatural lightly, nor could they afford to treat witchery with indifference. Witches dancing their magic circles, with or without music, were not matters of entertainment, or of fun. When the three witches exclaim, "the charm's wound up" ("ready"), Shakespeare's audience knew in their very bones that horrible things were in store. Charms—more like modern explosives than anything decorative—were the very farthest thing from "charming."

And when in the second portion of scene 3 Macbeth finally appears on stage, together with Banquo, he first speaks only a brief line: "So foul and fair a day I have not seen" (1.3.39). Early seventeenth-century ears immediately recognized the echoing of earlier witch words and knew exactly what that replication indicated. To this point, the audience has only heard *about* Macbeth, but the witches have just announced his coming (saying nothing of Banquo)—and their powers of prediction are, as they are meant to be, uncanny ("uncomfortably unnatural"). It is left to Banquo to register onstage awareness of the witches' presence, and to comment about their "withered and wild" appearance. Banquo's response to the very sight of witches surely comes very close to what the audience's response would have been. Banquo clearly dwells in the seventeenth century's world of normal reali-

ties. But does Macbeth dwell there too? The witches do not answer Banquo's string of queries, nor is there is any accident about their silence. Macbeth and Macbeth alone is the focus of their attentions. And the attention of witches was, for men and women of that time, at best a dubious blessing. But for Macbeth?

Again, he speaks sparsely: "Speak, if you can. What are you?" (1.3.49). Macbeth actively and directly desires their speech; this is yet another clear warning of evils to come. "What manner of person are you? Who are you?" he has asked. And evil then advances to meet him, as the witches do indeed address him, in extravagantly prophetic, and cloaked, slippery, only apparently complimentary terms. Macbeth's advancements in status, of which he has had as yet no knowledge, are proclaimed, in the witches' typically plain-seeming but deceptive language. And Banquo, watching his military colleague, informs us that Macbeth is surprised, as he should be, and upset, as he should not be. Are not such great leaps in status exactly what he wants? Macbeth does not respond to Banquo's questions.

Banquo then asks the witches for information about himself, and in apparently much the same manner is given it. He is "lesser" than Macbeth, but "greater"; he is not as "happy," "yet much happier" (1.3.65, 66). But the apparent similarity in the witches' responses, as between the two men, thinly cloaks major unlikenesses. Macbeth will rise to grand heights. Period. But in a fashion far less direct, Banquo will rise to "get kings, though thou be none" (1.3.68). Lineage was a profoundly serious matter in Shakespeare's time. Fathers understood that they lived on, after death, primarily in their children, most particularly their sons. A profoundly Christian culture, accepting that the human soul survived physical death, understandably stressed this physical survival as

well. Banquo's rewards do not, on the surface, seem so large as Macbeth's, but the audience knew they were in fact considerably greater. Significantly, Banquo is not at all sure these creatures can or should be trusted. He understands, in other words, that all things come to us with price tags attached—and, when witches are selling, let the buyer beware.

There is betrayal on all sides, here, to right and to left. There is verbal sliding about, and though we may not yet realize its exact extent or its character, Shakespeare's audience had heard enough to smell a rat, and to pretty specifically identify the filthy beast. Equivocation was emphatically blowing in the wind. And Macbeth's response? He speaks nine full lines, full of intensely self-absorbed demands, ending, "Speak, I charge you" (1.3.79). We learn in due course that he too is lying, as he so regularly does. His claim that "To be king / Stands not within the prospect of belief" (1.3.74-75) runs directly in the face of the disclosure, later in the play, that he has already been plotting the death of the king and his own ascension, as a close relative in the same royal lineage, to the throne. Why does he bother lying to the witches? (But why does Satan, in *Paradise Lost*, lie to his fellow fallen angels?) And does Macbeth seriously expect the witches to explain "from whence / [they] owe this strange intelligence" (1.3.76-77)? He can have no doubt—Shakespeare's audience surely did not—why the witches had appeared, and had spoken "such prophetic greeting," to him (1.3.79). Witches are in only one distinctly limited line of business, which is the doing of evil. Macbeth has no apparent awareness—or concern?—about matters that everyone then knew. Why? Which side of the eternal struggle between good and evil, between God and Satan, is Macbeth on? Shakespeare's audience could have had no doubt, by now, about this, either.

Ross arrives; the witches seem to have spoken truthfully—and Macbeth, in a series of musing "asides" (by seventeenth-century dramatic convention, not heard by anyone onstage not meant by the speaker to hear), gives still further evidence of deceit and treachery. "Glamis, and Thane of Cawdor. / The greatest is behind" (1.3.116–117). The implication is starkly plain: Macbeth intends, and has intended, to do still more by way of advancing himself. Less plain, perhaps, is the fact that what must come next is the murder of the king. This is wonderfully highlighted by having Macbeth first thank Ross for the welcome news and then immediately turn to Banquo and discuss ascendance to the throne: "Do you not hope your children shall be kings, / When those that gave the Thane of Cawdor to me / Promised no less to them?" (1.3.118–120).

Banquo raises an honest man's doubts about dealing with "the instruments of darkness," then turns to converse with Ross and Angus. Macbeth, delighted at the witches' now proven accuracy, is even more delighted at his own prospects. "Two truths are told, / As happy prologues to the swelling act / of the imperial theme" (1.3.127–129). The "swelling act" can only be, for him—and who knew this better than Shakespeare's audience?—Duncan's murder. The equivocator's language remains equally plain, even when Macbeth speaks to himself.

Either Banquo's admonition or Macbeth's own awareness of the supernatural leads Macbeth to ponder, "This supernatural soliciting / Cannot be ill, cannot be good" (1.3.130–131). The inversion of priorities is subtle but significant: first comes the judgment that it cannot be evil, and only then, weakly, does Macbeth acknowledge (or merely say?) that it cannot be good. His self-deception is typical of a man well along on the road to hell (in

which awful destination at least 99.9 percent of Shakespeare's audience devoutly and tremblingly believed). His self-centeredness is appalling: how can this be evil, when it tells *me* the good things I want to hear? But if this is all truly good, why, he asks himself, in language fantastic and opaque, "do I yield to that suggestion / Whose horrid image doth unfix my hair / And make my seated heart knock at my ribs, / Against the use of nature?" (1.3.134-137). His temptation ("suggestion"), as we have already seen, does not stem from the witches' words. The "horrid image" is one he has contemplated before and has not abandoned. Indeed, "Present fears," he goes on, "Are less than horrible imaginings" (1.3.137– 138). That is, a deed in hand, in process, is nowhere near so awful as we have thought, in only imagining it. Self-betrayal can virtually be seen crossing over into the betrayal, and the murder, of his king. And Macbeth's next words provide all the confirmation one might want: "My thought, whose murder yet is but fantastical" (1.3.139). So too his equivocating is terribly apparent to us, though not to him: "nothing is / but what is not" (1.3.141-142).

Macbeth is quite obviously (as Banquo observes) "rapt." Banquo, good man that he is, explains how strange and wonderful, as yet, Macbeth's "new honors" are to him. He will adjust to them, given time. But Macbeth is not so much rapt (in a state of "rapture") as rolling in the mud and muck of self-indulgent conjecture and longing. "If chance will have me king, why, chance may crown me" (1.3.143). It is not that he is deeply loath to kill Duncan; rather, he would very much prefer to have the crown handed to him. He finishes the thought with "chance may crown me, / Without my stir" (1.3.143–144). And wouldn't that be nice? Let lightning and thunder, or a falling tree, do my work. Equivocation cannot be more plain, or less genuinely communicative, than

"Time and the hour runs through the roughest day" (1.3.147). That is, no matter what man may do ("Come what come may," 1.3.146), the present will become the past.

We can thus see why, as scene 4 opens, Malcolm tells the pungent tale of the prior Thane of Cawdor's graveside repentance. "Nothing in his life / Became him like the leaving it" (1.4.7-8). Unlike the high rhetoric of scene 2, this is as plain as plain can be, as well as far more moral than witch-style plainness: Cawdor died far, far better than he lived. This comports with Malcolm's father's, the king's, wonderfully outgoing words to Macbeth and is starkly contrasted with Macbeth's completely deceitful response, which not only professes humble and devoted lovalty to Duncan but vows to do "everything / Safe toward [protective of] your love and honor" (1.4.26-27). When therefore Duncan declares his intention of at once visiting Macbeth's home, to confer upon the new Thane of Cawdor "signs of nobleness . . . And bind us [me] further to you" (1.4.41-43), Macbeth's reply cannot help but be chilling to an audience that has just a moment before been privy to the new Thane of Cawdor's murderous mind. Can Macbeth possibly mean to be the simple messenger of good news, in hurrying back to his wife? No: that is the answer we hear at once from Macbeth himself. Macbeth has just heard, from the king's mouth, that Malcolm is now the proclaimed heir to the throne. The news should not be dreadfully surprising to someone as "humble" as Macbeth pretends to be, but to Macbeth it is devastating. If a tree falls on Duncan's head, after this, his successor is already arranged. It will be Duncan's elder son, Malcolm. It will not be Macbeth. "I must fall down, or else o'er leap," he declares in an aside, "For in my way it lies." And then he calls for darkness, not light, to prevail. "Let ... The eye wink at the hand." To which invocation he adds, at

once: "Yet let that be / Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see" (1.4.49–50, 51–52, 52–53). "Fantastical" thoughts of murder will no longer linger, inactive, in his mind. Duncan's time has come—and Malcolm's will follow, one way or another.

To this point, we know absolutely nothing of Lady Macbeth. The process of informing us begins with a rush, with a swift transition to the lady, coming onto an otherwise empty stage, reading aloud a letter sent her by her husband. When his letter declares her to be his "dearest partner of greatness" (1.5.10), the audience is promptly shown that she is instigative (bad), not at all the passive creature a conventional wife (good) was expected to be. Not surprisingly, she does not know all there is to know about the secrets of her husband's heart. She worries that Macheth is insufficiently determined and that he is "too full o' the milk of human kindness" (1.5.15). Men did not think a great deal of "milk"; women did. But just as her husband turns morality on its head, so too does his wife. Who but another equivocator could turn that which is uniquely life-sustaining into that which, in the name of ambition, is murderous? She is manifestly self-deceived, as both husband and wife frequently are, when she says that Macbeth "would not [does not wish/want to] play false" (1.5.19). He too is only deceiving himself, on this score. Shakespeare's audience already knew better, and we should, as well. But Duncan's imminent death is certain—so certain, Lady Macbeth, declares, that "the raven . . . is hoarse. / That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan / Under my battlements" (1.5.36-38). Not "our" battlements, or "these" battlements, but "my" battlements: she is indeed a full partner in the Macbeth enterprise.

And how like her husband's, though much more single-minded, is her declaration of "direst cruelty," of "my fell purpose"

(1.5.41, 44). He will do what needs to be done; he has said so, and will, as we will learn, act accordingly. She has, at least for the moment, a clearer recognition of the necessary deed.

Macbeth's stumbling reply to her question about when the king "goes hence" is reluctant rather than truly hesitant: "Tomorrow, as he purposes" (1.5.58). Had he said simply "tomorrow," it would not have been an equivocating answer; a simple declarative statement this most surely is not. Duncan "intends" to leave tomorrow. "Never," responds Lady Macbeth. "We will speak further," equivocates Macbeth. No, she assures him. Just "leave all the rest to me" (1.5.69–71).

Set against scene 5, in which the unwomanly (and therefore "unnatural") attitudes of Lady Macbeth would have seemed infinitely more shocking to Shakespeare's audience than they are likely to be today, scene 6 begins in a deliberately bucolic, pastoral mode. Well-intentioned but rather simple-minded Duncan, who has informed us in scene 4 that Macbeth's predecessor as Thane of Cawdor "was a gentleman on whom I built / An absolute trust" (1.4.13-14), opens scene 6 by happily declaiming, "This castle hath a pleasant seat. The air / Nimbly and sweetly recommends itself" (1.6.1-2). Banquo courteously and good-heartedly joins him. Duncan greets Lady Macbeth's entrance with similarly misguided praise. And Lady Macbeth, predictably, puts on a facile show of humble welcome. But the echo of her "Come, thick night, / And pall thee in the dunnest smoke of hell" (1.5.48-49) is still resounding in our ears. Duncan may take her hand and graciously join her in entering the castle. But no audience whatever can be similarly taken in.

Other than scene 3 and its fuller presentation of the witches, containing as well as a substantial introduction to Macbeth and

Banquo, scene 7 is the longest of the first act. With the swift, jarring juxtapositions typical of the entire play, it opens with Macbeth, standing alone outside the dining hall, obviously not so much hesitant about murder as, by nature, inclined to fence sitting. "If it were done, when 'tis done, then 'twere well / It were done quickly" (1.7.1-2). As before, what seems uncertainty or hesitation in Macbeth is merely equivocal self-deception: "If it were done" may perhaps seem to be entirely suppositional. But "if" is also a markedly weasel-like word, having in it plain and well-established shades of "granted that," "if not, why not," and almost but not quite reaching "when." Macbeth proceeds to discuss "assassination" and its consequences, making it plain that he fears the consequences, and not the assassination itself. He starts to probe himself in religious terms—"But in these cases / We still [always] have [receive] judgment here" (1.7.7-8)—which, after a brief consideration of loyalty and trust, he turns into what reveals itself as a concern for public relations."[Duncan's] virtues / will plead like angels, trumpet tongued, against / The deep damnation of his taking off" (1.7.18-20). He worries about the effect of "pity" for the murdered king, and the drastic blowing of "the horrid deed in every eye." (1.7.21, 24).

Macbeth is interrupted by his wife, demanding to know, "Why have you left the chamber?" He naturally equivocates: "Hath he asked for me?" (1.7.30-31). This is rather a dull-witted avoidance gesture, hardly well calculated to put off a charging tigress. The lady's response is bitingly ironic: "Know you not he has?" Macbeth straightens his back, significantly choosing to declare that "We will proceed no further in this business"—but not on moral grounds, or even for fear of other consequences. It is public relations on which he tries to take his stand: "I have bought / Golden

opinions from all sorts of people, / Which would [ought to] be worn now in their newest gloss, / Not cast aside so soon" (1.7.33-36). As we will discover once he has become king, Macbeth is not a man much beholden to public opinion. It is hard to think of him, even in this first act, as even vaguely resembling an honest man. We have seen and heard too much meanness and lying. If we assume, however, that he is truly purposeful about not wanting to proceed with the murder, we may ask ourselves why he proceeds to hand her the very key to his nature, asserting that "I dare do all that may become a man." Without any hesitation whatever, she pounces on this weaseling excuse. I'd have killed the baby I was suckling, she proclaims, "had I so sworn / As you have done to this" (1.7.47-60). All he can do is whine; the battle between them, if it has ever been that, is as good as done. "If we should fail?" She soars: "What cannot you and I perform . . . ?" (1.7.60, 70).

He is remarkably cheerful about giving in—if that is indeed what he does. "Bring forth men children only" (1.7.73), he assures her, and then delightedly chortles about how well the whole thing will surely work. She agrees, and he ends the act by affirming, "I am settled," accepting without further protest the remainder of the banquet's inevitable burdens of active duplicity. He agrees to "mock the time with fairest show," since "False face must hide what the false heart doth know" (1.7.80–83). They go back to the banquet together, manifestly blithe and resolved. Macbeth does, later in the play, like to think of himself as a victim, when things start to go wrong. But at the close of act I he has been heading in murderous directions for too long, suddenly to turn and throw over the conspiracy. It has not been a close call, this husband-and-wife discussion. Can we believe that he really

wanted to "prevail," by getting out of the assassination? He wants, rather, to become king. That is not only what he does, it is in the nature of things the only thing he can do, the only thing he can accept.

Notes

- Keith Thomas, Religion and the Decline of Magic: Studies in Popular Beliefs in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century England (New York: Oxford University Press, 1997), 436.
- David Cressy, Birth, Marriage and Death: Ritual, Religion, and the Life-Cycle in Tudor and Stuart England (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1997), 65.
- 3. Thomas, Religion and the Decline of Magic, 223.
- 4. Theodore K. Rabb, *The Struggle for Stability in Early Modern Europe* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1975), 116.
- Valerie I. J. Flint, The Rise of Magic in Early Medieval Europe (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1991), 4.
- G. G. Coulton, Five Centuries of Religion, 4 vols. (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1923), 1:66.
- 7. Flint, *Rise of Magic*, 71, 107.
- 8. The story is powerfully retold, and the linkages detailed, in Gary Wills, *Witches and Jesuits: Shakespeare's "Macbeth"* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1995), 13–31.
- 9. Wills, Witches and Jesuits, 97.
- 10. Florence Higham, Lancelot Andrewes (London: SCM Press, 1952), 46.
- 11. Alexander J. Ellis, On Early English Pronunciation, with Especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, pt. 1 (London: Trübner, 1867), 36.
- 12. Wills, Witches and Jesuits, 31.
- 13. John Chandos, ed., *In God's Name: Examples of Preaching in England,* 1534–1662 (Indiananapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill, 1971), 135.
- 14. See Burton Raffel, "Metrical Dramaturgy in Shakespeare's Earlier Plays," CEA Critic 57, no. 3 (1995): 51–65, and Raffel, "Who Heard the Rhymes, and How: Shakespeare's Dramaturgical Signals," Oral Tradition 11, no. 2 (1996): 190–221.

SOME ESSENTIALS OF THE SHAKESPEAREAN STAGE



The Stage

- There was no scenery (backdrops, flats, and so on).
- There were virtually no *on-stage props*, only an occasional chair or table, a cup or flask.
- *Costumes* (which belonged to and were provided by the individual actors) were very elaborate. As in most premodern and very hierarchical societies, clothing was the distinctive mark of who and what a person was.
- What the actors *spoke*, accordingly, contained both the dramatic and narrative material we have come to expect in a theater (or movie house) and (a) the setting, including details of the time of day, the weather, and so on, and (b) the occasion. The *dramaturgy* is thus very different from that of our own time, requiring much more attention to verbal and gestural matters. Strict realism was neither intended nor, under the circumstances, possible.
- There was *no curtain*. Actors entered and left via the side of the stage.

ESSENTIALS OF SHAKESPEAREAN STAGE

- In *public* theaters, there was no *lighting*; performances could take place only in daylight hours.
- For *private* theaters, located in large halls of aristocratic houses, candlelight illumination was possible.

The Actors

- Actors worked in *professional* for-profit companies, sometimes organized and owned by other actors, and sometimes by entrepreneurs who could afford to erect or rent the company's building. Public theaters could hold, on average, a probable two-thousand-size audience, most of whom viewed and listened while standing. Significant profits could be and were made. Private theaters were smaller, more exclusive; profitmaking was not an issue.
- There was *no stage director.* A prompter, presumably standing in one wing, had a text marked with entrances and exits; a few of these survive. Rehearsals seem to have been largely group affairs; we know next to nothing of the dynamics involved or from what sort of texts individual actors worked. However, we do know that, probably because Shakespeare's England was largely an oral culture, actors learned their parts rapidly and retained them intact for years. This was *repertory* theater, regularly repeating popular plays and introducing some new ones each year.
- Women were not permitted on the professional stage. All female parts were acted by prepubescent boys.

The Audience

• London's professional theater operated in what might be called a "red-light" district, featuring brothels, restaurants, and

ESSENTIALS OF SHAKESPEAREAN STAGE

the kind of *open-air entertainment* then most popular, like bearbaiting (in which a bear, tied to a stake, was set on by dogs).

- A theater audience, like most of the population of Shakespeare's England, was largely made up of *illiterates*.
 Being able to read and write, however, had nothing to do with intelligence or concern with language, narrative, and characterization. People attracted to the theater tended to be both extremely verbal and extremely volatile. Actors were sometimes attacked, when the audience was dissatisfied; quarrels and fights were relatively common. Women were commonly in attendance, though no reliable statistics exist.
- Plays were almost never *printed*, during Shakespeare's lifetime.
 Not only did drama not have the cultural esteem it has in our time, but neither did literature in general. Shakespeare wrote a good deal of nondramatic poetry yet so far as we know did not authorize or supervise whatever of his work appeared in print during his lifetime.
- Playgoers, who had paid good money to see and hear, plainly gave dramatic performances very careful, detailed attention.
 For some closer examination of such matters, see Burton Raffel, "Who Heard the Rhymes and How: Shakespeare's Dramaturgical Signals," *Oral Tradition* 11 (October 1996): 190–221, and Raffel, "Metrical Dramaturgy in Shakespeare's Earlier Plays," *CEA Critic* 57 (Spring–Summer 1995): 51–65.

Macbeth



CHARACTERS (DRAMATIS PERSONAE)

Duncan (king of Scotland)

Malcolm (the king's older son and heir)

Donalbain (the king's younger son)

Macbeth (Scottish nobleman and a general of the king's army)

Banquo (Scottish nobleman and a general of the king's army)

Fleance (Banquo's son)

Macduff (Scottish nobleman)

Boy (Macduff's son)

Lennox (Scottish nobleman)

Ross (Scottish nobleman)

Menteith (Scottish nobleman)

Angus (Scottish nobleman)

Caithness (Scottish nobleman)

Siward (Earl of Northumberland and English general)

Young Siward (his son)

Seyton (servant to Macbeth)

Doctor (English)

Doctor (Scottish)

Soldier

Porter

Old Man

Murderers

Lady Macbeth

Lady Macduff

Gentlewoman (servant to Lady Macbeth)

Hecat (Hecate)

Witches

Apparitions

Lords, Soldiers, Servants, Messengers

Act 1



SCENE I An open place, near Forres¹

LIGHTNING AND THUNDER. ENTER THREE WITCHES

Witch 1 When shall we three meet again
In thunder, lightning, or in rain?²
Witch 2 When the hurlyburly's³ done,
When the battle's lost and won.
Witch 3 That will be ere⁴ the set of sun.⁵
Witch 1 Where the place?
Witch 2 Upon the heath.⁶

- 1 site of Duncan's royal palace (about 25 mi NNE of Inverness)
- 2 WHEN shall WE three MEET aGAIN / in THUNder LIGHTning OR in RAIN (note that neither punctuation nor syntax are incorporated in scansions, since poetic meter does not depend on either)
- 3 turmoil, fighting, rebellion the last being the occasion of the "battle" mentioned in the next line: witches thronged to battlefields, needing human body parts for their black magic ("hurlyburly" has become an essentially jocular word but in Shakespeare's time was deadly serious)
- 4 before★
- 5 that WILL be ERE the SET of SUN
- 6 bare, open land, uncultivated, flat, and often wild*

5

Witch 3 There to meet with Macbeth.

Witch 1 I come, Graymalkin!7

Witch 2 Paddock⁸ calls.

Witch 3 Anon!⁹

10 All Fair is foul, and foul is fair. 10

Hover¹¹ through the fog¹² and filthy¹³ air.

EXEUNT¹⁴

- 7 then-common name for a cat:Witch 1 has heard and is responding to the call of her familiar spirit, a demon associated with and in a witch's power (grayMALkin)
- 8 frog, toad: again, this is Witch 2's familiar spirit
- 9 at once*
- 10 (that which is fine/beautiful* is [to witches as to other evil spirits] ugly/disgusting/dirty, and that which is ugly/disgusting/dirty is [to them] fine/beautiful, since they live, and glory, in the upside-down, inside-out world of the devil)
- 11 hang in the air, witches having the (nocturnal) power of flight: see note 12,
- 12 dense, dark vapor (Vapors, or exhalations, were considered noxious, causing disease and death, and were often associated with evil creatures and their deeds; witches' powers of flight were fully operative in the dark, but diminished or blocked by ordinary daylight, which was unmistakably overwhelmed, on this particular day, by "fog and filthy air." This is esoteric knowledge, in our time, but was universally understood by Shakespeare and his audience the latter, certainly, overwhelmingly serious about witches' capacity for evil)
- 13 dirty and defiled ("filthy" air or water is murky, thick, and often turbulent)
- 14 exeunt = "they exit"

SCENE 2

A battlefield camp, near Forres¹

alarum 2 within. 3 enter Duncan, Malcolm, Donalbain, Lennox, with Servants and a bleeding Sergeant

Duncan What bloody⁴ man is that? He can report,
As seemeth by his plight,⁵ of the revolt⁶
The newest state.⁷

Malcolm

This is the sergeant⁸

Who like a good and hardy⁹ soldier fought 'Gainst my captivity.¹⁰ Hail, brave friend.¹¹ Say to the king the knowledge of the broil¹²

As thou didst leave it.

Sergeant

Doubtful it stood,

5

As two spent¹³ swimmers, that do cling together And choke their art.¹⁴The merciless Macdonwald –

- 1 FOR res
- 2 call to arms, usually sounded by a trumpet
- 3 inside (i.e., offstage)*
- 4 covered with blood (not recorded as an epithet until the late 18th c.)
- 5 as seemeth by his plight = it appears from/because of his dangerous condition
- 6 (the rebellion is directed against Duncan, King of Scotland)
- 7 state of affairs (the newest state of the revolt)
- 8 ambiguous classification, meaning middle-ranking officer, common soldier, or servant: the 1623 Folio text, in this scene, describes him as a "Captaine," a "Serieant" (sergeant), and also as "a good and hardie Souldier"
- 9 courageous, bold
- 10 probably an attempt to take him prisoner
- 11 not as clear a word as it has become, today: Malcolm probably uses it as a sign of princely goodwill and gratitude, rather than as a declaration of friendship
- 12 tumult, fight
- 13 exhausted
- 14 choke their art = block/interfere with each other's skillful actions: the primary meaning of "art"* was the application of acquired skills or of learning

- The multiplying villainies of nature

 Do swarm¹⁶ upon him from the western isles¹⁷

 Of ¹⁸ kerns¹⁹ and gallowglasses²⁰ is supplied,

 And Fortune, on his damnèd quarrel²¹ smiling,

 Showed like²² a rebel's whore.²³ But all's too weak,²⁴

 For brave Macbeth well he deserves that name –

 Disdaining Fortune, with his brandished²⁵ steel,

 Which smoked with bloody execution,²⁶

 Like valor's minion²⁷ carvèd out his passage²⁸
 - Which³⁰ ne'er shook hands, nor bade farewell to him, Till he unseamed³¹ him from the nave³² to th' chops,³³ And fixed³⁴ his head upon our battlements.³⁵

```
15 for to that = because
```

Till he faced the slave²⁹ –

20

- 23 (i.e., "satisfying" / favoring the rebels: Fortune is a goddess)
- 24 all's too weak = it (Fortune)/they (the rebels) was/were too wavering, lacking courage/strength of purpose
- 25 flourished, displayed
- 26 action, accomplishment and, by extension, "slaughter" (EXeCUsiON)
- 27 beloved favorite/darling
- 28 movement, way
- 29 rascal* (Macdonwald)
- 30 who (i.e., Macbeth: Renaissance syntax often does *not* follow the rules of 21st-c. English)
- 31 ripped up
- 32 navel
- 33 jaws
- 34 placed, fastened
- 35 protective covering on top of fortified walls*

¹⁶ gather in a cluster

¹⁷ the western isles = the Hebrides

¹⁸ with

¹⁹ lightly armed Irish foot soldiers*

²⁰ axe-wielding horsemen

²¹ cause

²² showed like = appeared to be

Duncan O valiant³⁶ cousin,³⁷ worthy gentleman!³⁸ Sergeant As whence³⁹ the sun 'gins his reflection, ⁴⁰ 25 Shipwrecking storms and direful thunders break, So from that spring⁴¹ whence comfort seemed to come Discomfort swells. 42 Mark, 43 King of Scotland, mark: No sooner justice⁴⁴ had, with valor armed,⁴⁵ Compelled these skipping⁴⁶ kerns to trust⁴⁷ their heels, 30 But the Norweyan lord, 48 surveying vantage, 49 With furbished⁵⁰ arms and new supplies of men Began a fresh assault. Dismayed not this Duncan Our captains,⁵¹ Macbeth and Banquo? Sergeant As sparrows eagles,⁵² or the hare the lion. 35 If I say sooth,⁵³ I must report they were 36 courageous, strong 37 loosely used to describe a variety of blood relatives, close and not so close* (Duncan and Macbeth share a grandfather) 38 worthy gentleman = excellent* man of high birth* 39 as whence = just as occurs/is caused when (i.e., the syntactical movement runs: "Just as the sun beginning to shine [which is good] causes storms (which are bad), so too what had appeared to be a source of comfort [to the rebels] became a source of grief") 40 action, shining (reFLEKseeOWN) 41 source of flowing water (i.e., Macdonwald, leader of the rebellion) 42 increases, grows, rises 43 notice★ 44 moral righteousness 45 (adjective modifying "valor") 46 hopping, running 47 place their reliance on 48 Norwegian king (a rebel ally) 49 surveying vantage = observing an advantage/profitable opportunity 50 polished, brightened 51 generals (as in the 19th-c. phrase "captains of industry") 52 as sparrows eagles = as sparrows dismay eagles (i.e., not at all) 53 truth*

As cannons overcharged⁵⁴ with double cracks,⁵⁵
So they⁵⁶ doubly redoubled strokes upon the foe.⁵⁷
Except⁵⁸ they meant to bathe in reeking⁵⁹ wounds,

40 Or memorize⁶⁰ another Golgotha,⁶¹

I cannot tell.

But I am faint, my gashes⁶² cry for help.

Duncan So well thy words become⁶³ thee as thy wounds, They smack⁶⁴ of honor both. Go get him surgeons.⁶⁵

EXIT SERGEANT, ATTENDED ENTER ROSS, WITH ANGUS

Who comes here?66

45 Malcolm The worthy Thane⁶⁷ of Ross.

Lennox What a haste looks through⁶⁸ his eyes. So should he⁶⁹ look

That seems to speak things strange.

Ross God save the king!

Duncan Whence cam'st thou, worthy Thane?

- 54 overloaded
- 55 roars (i.e., that which makes a cannon roar: gunpowder)
- 56 Macbeth and Banquo
- 57 SO they DOUbly reDOUBled STROKES upON the FOE
- 58 whether
- 59 steaming (freshly made)
- 60 memorialize, perpetuate the memory of
- 61 burial place, charnel house
- 62 wounds*
- 63 suit, agree with*
- 64 savor
- 65 doctors/medical men generally
- 66 WHO comes HERE
- 67 baron, clan chief (in Scotland, equivalent to an earl's son)
- 68 looks through = looks from/out of (what a HASTE looks THROUGH)
- 69 someone

Ross	From Fife, ⁷⁰		
great king,			
Where the Norweyan	banners flout ⁷¹ the sky		
And fan ⁷² our people	cold.	50	
Norway himself, with	terrible numbers, ⁷³		
Assisted by that most of	lisloyal traitor, ⁷⁴		
The Thane of Cawdon	, began a dismal ⁷⁵ conflict,		
	ridegroom, ⁷⁷ lapped in proof, ⁷⁸		
Confronted him with		55	
	pellious arm 'gainst arm, ⁸⁰	33	
	spirit – and, to conclude,		
· ·	*		
The victory fell on us.			
Duncan	Great happiness!		
Ross	That ⁸³ now		
Sweno, the Norways' l	king, craves composition,84		
Nor would we deign ⁸	⁵ him burial of his men	60	
70 roughly 25 mi. N of Edinbu	rah		
71 mock (because there are so			
72 blow, drive	,		
73 terrible numbers = a very gr			
74 asSISTed BY that MOST di	sLOYalTRAITor		
75 unlucky, disastrous 76 till that = until			
•	cbeth (Bellona = warlike wife of the god of war,		
Mars)			
78 lapped in proof = wrapped/ THAT belLONa's BRIDEg	clothed in impenetrable, well-tested armor (till groom LAPPed in PROOF)		
79 self comparisons = equivaler	*		
80 rebellious arm 'gainst arm =	rebel arms against loyal arms		
81 restraining, checking 82 impetuous, wild			
83 so that			
84 the settling of differences			
85 condescend to give/grant			

Till he disbursèd, ⁸⁶ at Saint Colme's Inch, ⁸⁷

Ten thousand dollars⁸⁸ to our general⁸⁹ use.

Duncan No more that Thane of Cawdor shall deceive⁹⁰
Our bosom⁹¹ interest. Go pronounce his present⁹² death,

And with his former title greet Macbeth.

Ross I'll see it done.

Duncan What he hath lost, noble Macbeth hath won.

EXEUNT

86 paid

⁸⁷ Saint Colme's Inch = small island in the Firth of Forth, off Edinburgh (COLme's)

^{88 (}a sum impossible to explain: Shakespeare here uses "dollars," but the Spanish coins of that name were not minted until half a millennium after these words were supposedly spoken)

⁸⁹ communal, national

⁹⁰ betray

⁹¹ dearest

⁹² immediate, instant★

SCENE 3 A heath

THUNDER. ENTER THE THREE WITCHES

5

10

Witch 1 Where hast thou been, sister?

Witch 2 Killing swine.1

Witch 3 Sister, where thou?²

Witch 1 A sailor's wife had chestnuts in her lap,

And munched, and munched, and munched.³

"Give me," quoth⁴ I.

"Aroint⁵ thee, witch!" the rump-fed ronyon⁶ cries.

Her husband's to Aleppo⁷ gone, master⁸ o' the *Tiger*,

But in a sieve⁹ I'll thither sail,

And, like a rat without a tail, 10

I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do. 11

- I (Samuel Johnson remarks, "Witches seem to have been most suspected of malice against swine"; quoted in Furness, "Macbeth," 31, n. 4)
- 2 where thou? = where have you been?
- 3 piggishly: the sailor's wife is described, two lines below, as "rump-fed," hind quarters of beef being, then and now, relatively choice cuts; the wife's "rump" is clearly well fed
- 4 said, declared (witches demand, they do not request, and they are rarely if ever polite)
- 5 go away
- 6 pampered/overfed female
- 7 Syrian port city
- 8 captain
- 9 (common waterborne vehicle for witches and other supernaturally endowed creatures)
- 10 (an imperfectly understood detail, for which there are assorted explanations: witches cannot transform themselves into body parts lacking to them as women; the witch flaunts the fact that, unlike a rat, she does not need a tail as a rudder; the witch does not even need paws so why bother creating a tail?)
- 11 (intoned, with a gleeful malice)

Witch 2 I'll give thee a wind. 12

Witch 1 Th'rt¹³ kind.

Witch 3 And I another. 14

15 Witch 1 I myself have 15 all the other, 16

And the very¹⁷ ports they blow, ¹⁸

All the quarters¹⁹ that they know²⁰

I' the shipman's card.²¹

I'll drain him dry as hay.

Sleep shall neither night nor day

Hang upon his penthouse lid.²²

He shall live a man forbid.²³

Weary sev'n nights nine times nine²⁴

Shall he dwindle,²⁵ peak,²⁶ and pine.²⁷

- 12 at her back: witches could control winds ("wind" rhymes with "blind/find/hind")
- 13 thou art

20

- 14 another wind
- 15 control
- 16 the other winds
- 17 true, reliable
- 18 they blow = to which they blow
- 19 the four quarters of the compass: North, South, East, and West
- 20 (1) list, set out, (2) are familiar with, have learned by heart
- 21 chart
- 22 penthouse lid = eyelid(s) (so called because the eyelids slope down from the front of the house, like in French *une appentis*, or lean-to building/roof, adjoining a house)
- 23 accursed
- 24 (see below at note 39; because the apostrophe, here, "eliminates" the second syllable of "seven," the line is prosodically scanned, but not pronounced: WEAry SEV nights NINE times NINE; this is a poetic convention, not a linguistic/language one)
- 25 waste away
- 26 shrink, mope
- 27 (I) suffer (feel "pain"), (2) be consumed/emaciated

Though his bark cannot be lost, ²⁸
Yet it shall be tempest tossed. ²⁹
Look what I have.

Witch 2 Show me, show me.

Witch 1 Here I have a pilot's thumb, ³⁰

30

35

DRUM³² WITHIN

Witch 3 A drum, a drum!

Macbeth doth come.

All The weyward³³ sisters,³⁴ hand in hand,³⁵

Posters³⁶ of the sea and land,

Thus do go about, about.

Thrice to thine³⁷ and thrice to mine,³⁸

Wrecked³¹ as homeward he did come.

28 cannot be lost: an unexplained limitation on the witch's power, though Shakespeare and his audience probably knew its source and reasons for being 29 YET it SHALL be TEMpest TOSSED

- 30 pilot's thumb = steersman's/helmsman's severed thumb (see act 1, scene 1, note 3)
- 31 shipwrecked
- 32 there is no indication of who is doing the drumming: Macbeth and Banquo are unaccompanied
- 33 weird, supernatural, with power to control fate ("wyrd," in Old English, meant "fate, destiny": "weyward," used in the 1613 Folio text, probably stems from a dialectal variation, "weyard," still common in parts of the English-speaking world)
- 34 members of a female order/group (the classical three sisters, the Parcae, or Fates, were known as "the three sisters")
- 35 (i.e., they are dancing in a witches' circle/ring: this is a necessary magical rite, not entertainment: they are "winding up" as one winds up a clock or a spring motor their spell/charm)
- 36 swift-traveling persons
- 37 to one side, right or left
- 38 to the other side, left or right

And thrice again, to make up nine.³⁹

Peace:⁴⁰ the charm's wound up.

ENTER MACBETH AND BANQUO

Macbeth So foul and fair a day⁴¹ I have not seen.

40 Banquo How far is't called 42 to Forres? (sees Witches) What are these,

So withered⁴³ and so wild⁴⁴ in their attire,

That look not like th'inhabitants o'the earth,

And yet are on't? (to Witches) Live you? Or are you aught

That man may question? You seem to understand me,

By each at once her choppy⁴⁵ finger laying

Upon her skinny⁴⁶ lips. You should⁴⁷ be women,

And yet your beards forbid⁴⁸ me to interpret⁴⁹

That you are so.

Macbeth Speak, if you can. What⁵⁰ are you?

Witch 1 All hail,⁵¹ Macbeth, hail to thee, Thane of Glamis!⁵²

- 39 (three being a magic number, three times three is still more potent)
- 40 be silent/still*
- 41 (1) the day has been fair in matters military but foul in its weather, (2) a fair day has been changed to a foul one, probably by the witches' magic
- 42 said to be
- 43 shriveled, shrunken
- 44 strange, fantastic
- 45 having cracked/fissured skin
- 46 lean, emaciated
- 47 ought to, must
- 48 stop, restrain
- 49 understand
- 50 (1) what kind of creature, (2) who
- 51 literally "We wish you all health," this is a traditional greeting/salutation, so well known and established that that it was used as a noun, as in "an all hail," "the all hail"*
- 52 Macbeth's present title and estates (by inheritance, at the death of his father) (all HAIL macBETH hail TO thee THANE of GLAmis)

Witch 2 All hail, Macbeth, hail to thee, Thane of Cawdor! ⁵³	50
Witch 3 All hail, Macbeth, that shalt be king hereafter!	
Banquo Good sir, why do you start, ⁵⁴ and seem to fear	
Things that do sound so fair? (to Witches) In th' name of truth,	
Are ye fantastical, ⁵⁵ or that indeed	
Which outwardly ye show? ⁵⁶ My noble partner ⁵⁷	55
You greet with present grace ⁵⁸ and great ⁵⁹ prediction	
Of noble having and of royal hope,	
That he seems rapt withal. ⁶⁰ To me you speak not.	
If you can look into the seeds of time	
And say which grain will grow and which will not,	60
Speak then to me, who neither beg nor fear	
Your favors nor your hate.	
Witch 1 Hail.	
Witch 2 Hail.	
Witch 3 Hail.	65
Witch 1 Lesser than Macbeth, and greater.	
Witch 2 Not so happy, yet much happier.	
Witch 3 Thou shalt get ⁶¹ kings, though thou be none.	
So all hail, Macbeth and Banquo!	
Witch 1 Banquo and Macbeth, all hail!	70
Macbeth Stay, 62 you imperfect 63 speakers, tell me more.	
53 higher title and estates currently held by another man 54 act/appear visibly startled 55 imaginary* 56 seem, appear 57 associate, companion*	
58 present grace = instant/quick goodwill/favor	
59 large, important 60 rapt withal = enraptured* by/with	
61 beget, procreate	
62 (1) halt, stop, (2) remain 63 unfinished, incomplete	
03 unimistica, incomplete	

By Sinel's⁶⁴ death I know I am⁶⁵ Thane of Glamis,
But how of Cawdor? The Thane of Cawdor lives,
A prosperous⁶⁶ gentleman, and to be king
Stands⁶⁷ not within the prospect⁶⁸ of belief,
No more than to be Cawdor. Say from whence
You owe⁶⁹ this strange intelligence?⁷⁰ Or why
Upon this blasted⁷¹ heath you stop our way⁷²
With such prophetic greeting? Speak, I charge⁷³ you.

WITCHES VANISH

80 Banquo The earth hath bubbles, as the water has,
And these are of them. Whither are they vanished?⁷⁴
Macbeth Into the air, and what seemed corporal⁷⁵ melted
As breath into the wind. Would⁷⁶ they had stayed.
Banquo Were such things here as we do speak about?
85 Or have we eaten on the insane root⁷⁷
That takes the reason⁷⁸ prisoner?
Macbeth Your children shall⁷⁹ be kings.

```
64 (his father)
```

⁶⁵ I'm (?)

⁶⁶ flourishing, thriving

⁶⁷ is, exists

⁶⁸ outlook, appearance, expectation

⁶⁹ have, possess

⁷⁰ strange intelligence = astonishing/singular/queer knowledge

⁷¹ blighted, parched

⁷² path, road★

⁷³ command, order

⁷⁴ and THESE are OF them WHIther ARE they VANished

⁷⁵ to have a body, to be bodily in nature* (inTO the AIR and WHAT seemed COR Pril MELted)

⁷⁶ I wish, if only

⁷⁷ on the insane root = of the insanity-causing herb/plant

⁷⁸ mind

^{79 (}meaning both "will" and "must")*

Banquo

You shall be king.

Macbeth And Thane of Cawdor too. Went it not so?

Banquo To the selfsame⁸⁰ tune and words. Who's here? 81

ENTER ROSS AND ANGUS

Ross The king hath happily received, Macbeth,

The news of thy success, and when he reads 82

Thy personal⁸³ venture in the rebels' fight,

His wonders⁸⁴ and his praises do contend⁸⁵

Which should be thine or his.⁸⁶ Silenced with that,⁸⁷

In viewing o'er⁸⁸ the rest o' the selfsame day,

95

90

He finds thee in the stout⁸⁹ Norweyan ranks,

Nothing⁹⁰ afeard of what thyself didst make,⁹¹

Strange images 92 of death. As thick as hail 93

Came post with post,94 and every one did bear

Thy praises in his kingdom's great defense,

And poured them down before him.

100

80 identical

- 81 TO the SELFsame TUNE and WORDS who's HERE
- 82 thinks about, considers
- 83 (1) individual, (2) bodily
- 84 astonishment, admiration
- 85 fight, compete*
- 86 both the king's admiration/wonder and his desire to praise Macbeth are so strong and evenly balanced that Duncan is unsure which does or should come first
- 87 with that = by that struggle/uncertainty
- 88 viewing o'er = considering, scrutinizing
- 89 fierce, resolute, brave
- 90 not at all*
- 91 produce, be the cause of, create
- 92 forms, copies, representations (Macbeth was creating corpses)
- 93 (the 1623 Folio text has "tale," but the closest that comes to making sense is "tally" or "complete enumeration")
- 94 post with post = message/message bearers, one after the other (all coming to the king)

Angus

We are sent

To give thee from our royal master thanks,

Only to herald⁹⁵ thee into his sight,

Not pay thee.

Ross

And, for an earnest⁹⁶ of a greater honor,

He bade me, from him, call thee Thane of Cawdor –
In which addition, ⁹⁷ hail, most worthy Thane,
For it is thine

Banquo

What, can the devil speak true?⁹⁸

Macbeth The Thane of Cawdor lives. Why do you dress me In borrowed robes?

Angus

IIO

Who was the Thane lives yet,

But under heavy judgment 99 bears that life

Which he deserves to lose. Whether he was combined 100

With those of Norway, or did line¹⁰¹ the rebel

With hidden help and vantage, 102 or that with both

He labored in his country's wrack, 103 I know not,

But treasons capital, 104 confessed and proved,

Have overthrown him.

Macbeth

(aside) Glamis, and Thane of Cawdor.

```
95 usher
```

⁹⁶ installment, foretaste, pledge*

^{97 (}I) title, style of address, (2) incremental honor

⁹⁸ reliably, honestly, truthfully (this may well be spoken aside, only for Macbeth's ears)

⁹⁹ heavy judgment = serious/grave sentence/punishment

¹⁰⁰ allied (which HE deSERVES to LOSE WHEther he WAS comBINED hexameter, a meter used over and over in this play)

¹⁰¹ strengthen, reinforce

¹⁰² benefit, advantage

¹⁰³ damage, destruction, ruin*

¹⁰⁴ punishable by death (adjective modifying "treasons")

The greatest is behind. 105 (to Ross and Angus) Thanks for your pains. 106

(to Banquo) Do you not hope your children shall be kings, When those¹⁰⁷ that gave¹⁰⁸ the Thane of Cawdor to me Promised no less to them?¹⁰⁹

Banquo

(aside to Macbeth) That trusted

120

125

home¹¹⁰

Might yet enkindle¹¹¹ you unto the crown,

Besides the Thane of Cawdor. But 'tis strange.

And oftentimes, to win¹¹² us to our harm,

The instruments¹¹³ of darkness tell us truths,

Win us with honest¹¹⁴ trifles, to betray's¹¹⁵

In deepest consequence. 116

(to Ross and Angus) Cousins, a word, I pray you.

Macbeth (aside) Two

truths are told,

As happy prologues to the swelling act¹¹⁷

- 105 the greatest is behind = (1) the largest step has been accomplished, (2) the greatest achievement will/can now follow
- 106 trouble, labor*
- 107 those persons (the witches)
- 108 (1) indicated, showed, told, portrayed, (2) bestowed
- 109 to Banquo's children
- 110 as far as it will go
- III enkindle you = inflame/excite you toward ("unto")
- 112 entice, persuade
- 113 agents
- 114 truthful
- 115 betray us
- 116 deepest consequence = the most serious/awful/solemn subsequent event/
 sequel
- 117 swelling act = growing/expanding outcome/action

Of the imperial theme. 118 – (to Ross and Angus) I thank you, gentlemen.

(aside) This supernatural soliciting¹¹⁹
 Cannot be ill, ¹²⁰ cannot be good. If ill,
 Why hath it given me earnest of success,
 Commencing in a truth? I am¹²¹ Thane of Cawdor.
 If good, why do I yield to that suggestion¹²²

135 Whose horrid image doth unfix my hair¹²³
And make my seated¹²⁴ heart knock at my ribs,
Against the use¹²⁵ of nature?¹²⁶ Present fears
Are less than horrible imaginings.

My thought, whose murder¹²⁷ yet is but fantastical, Shakes so my single state of man¹²⁸ that function¹²⁹ Is smothered¹³⁰ in surmise,¹³¹ and nothing is

But what is not.

Banquo (to Ross and Angus) Look, how our partner's rapt.

Macbeth (aside) If chance will have me king, why, chance may crown me,

- 118 the imperial theme = the subject/matter of sovereign rule
- 119 encitement, stimulation (with negative connotations) (this SUperNAturAL soLIciTING)
- 120 bad, wicked
- 121 I'm (?)

140

- 122 (1) temptation, (2) intention, (3) deceitful statement
- 123 unfix my hair = make my hair stand on end
- 124 fixed, firmly placed (as opposed to his hair?)
- 125 customary practice
- 126 of nature = (1) of human beings, (2) of Macbeth in particular
- 127 act of murder (of the king)
- 128 single state of man = individual condition as a man ("my very being")
- 129 movement, activity
- 130 (1) suppressed, repressed, (2) suffocated
- 131 conjectures, conceptions, imaginings

Without my stir. 132

Banquo (to Ross and Angus) New honors come 133

upon him,

Like our strange¹³⁴ garments, cleave¹³⁵ not to their mold But¹³⁶ with the aid of use.

145

150

Macbeth

(aside) Come what come may, 137

Time and the hour 138 runs through the roughest 139 day.

Banquo Worthy Macbeth, we stay¹⁴⁰ upon your leisure.

Macbeth Give me your favor. 141 My dull brain was wrought 142

With things forgotten. 143 Kind gentlemen, your pains

Are registered¹⁴⁴ where every day I turn

The leaf to read them. 145 Let us toward 146 the king.

(to Banquo) Think upon what hath chanced, 147 and at more time, 148

The interim¹⁴⁹ having weighed¹⁵⁰ it, let us speak

- 133 that have come
- 134 unfamiliar
- 135 adhere, stick fast
- 136 except, only
- 137 come WHAT come MAY
- 138 time and the hour = time (in general) and the present moment
- 139 harshest, most disagreeable
- 140 tarry, wait*
- 141 indulgence, pardon
- 142 agitated
- 143 (1) things he is trying to recall, (2) things he has forgotten to do
- 144 duly recorded
- 145 (i.e., in his mind)
- 146 go onward toward
- 147 happened
- 148 at more time = at some later point, after a while
- 149 intervening period
- 150 balanced, considered, assessed, judged

¹³² actively doing anything

Our free¹⁵¹ hearts each to other.

155 Banquo

Very gladly.

Macbeth Till then, enough. (to the others) Come, friends.

EXEUNT

151 unrestricted, unrestrained

SCENE 4

Forres. The king's palace

FLOURISH. 1 ENTER DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, LENNOX, AND SERVANTS

5

ΙO

Duncan Is execution² done on Cawdor? Are not Those in commission³ yet returned?

Malcolm My liege,⁴

They are not yet come back. But I have spoke With one that saw him die, who did report

That very frankly⁵ he confessed his treasons,

Implored your highness' pardon and set forth⁶

A deep repentance. Nothing in his life

Became⁷ him like the leaving it: he died

As one⁸ that⁹ had been studied¹⁰ in his death

To throw away the dearest¹¹ thing he owed,¹²

As 'twere 13 a careless 14 trifle.

- 1 fanfare
- 2 carrying out of sentence/punishment
- 3 in commission = in charge, given the duty/responsibility
- 4 (in Shakespeare's England, used as a short form of "my liege lord" i.e., "my feudal lord/superior")
- 5 freely, unconditionally, openly
- 6 set forth = expressed, declared
- 7 suited, was proper for, looked well on
- 8 as one = like someone
- 9 who
- 10 deliberate, intentionally intending, carefully prepared
- 11 best, most cherished
- 12 owned*
- 13 as 'twere = as if it were
- 14 unimportant, insignificant

Duncan

There is no art¹⁵

To find¹⁶ the mind's construction¹⁷ in the face.

He was a gentleman on whom I built¹⁸

An absolute trust.

ENTER MACBETH, BANQUO, ROSS, AND ANGUS

(to Macbeth) O worthiest cousin,

- The sin of my ingratitude even now 19
 - Was heavy on me. Thou art so far before²⁰

That²¹ swiftest wing²² of recompense²³ is slow

To overtake²⁴ thee. Would thou hadst less deserved,

That²⁵ the proportion²⁶ both of thanks and payment

Might have been mine.²⁷ Only²⁸ I have²⁹ left to say,

More is thy due than more than all can pay.³⁰

- 15 human skill/learning/method
- 16 discover, perceive, recognize
- 17 logic, nature
- 18 established, formed
- 19 even now = just now
- 20 ahead* ("out in front" in the sense, here, of "superior")
- 21 that the

20

- 22 means of flight
- 23 reward, compensation/payment
- 24 catch up to
- 25 so that
- 26 comparative relation/balance between
- 27 that THE proPORtion BOTH of THANKS and PAYment / MIGHT have been MINE (note: [1] prosodic movement does not necessarily end when a printed line does, [2] inversion of stress is most frequent in the first metrical foot of a line, as here: MIGHT have)
- 28 all
- 29 I've (?)
- 30 ("you are owed more than everything I can give you could properly reward you for")

25

30

35

Macbeth The service³¹ and the loyalty I owe, In doing it pays itself.³² Your highness' part³³ Is to receive our duties, 34 and our duties Are, to your throne and state, 35 children and servants, Which do but³⁶ what they should, by doing everything Safe toward³⁷ your love and honor. Duncan Welcome hither. I have begun to plant³⁸ thee, and will labor To make thee full of ³⁹ growing. Noble Banquo, That⁴⁰ hast no less deserved, nor must be known No less to have done so, 41 let me enfold42 thee And hold thee to my heart. There if I grow, Banquo The harvest is your own. Duncan (weeping) My plenteous joys, Wanton⁴³ in fulness, seek to hide themselves In drops of sorrow. Sons, kinsmen, thanes, 44 31 obligations (of someone who serves/has sworn allegiance to someone else) 32 ("pays itself in doing it") 33 share, portion 34 our duties = the actions we owe you 35 status, rank* 36 simply 37 safe toward = protective of 38 establish, position, place (verb) 39 full of = abundant in, replete with 41 no LESS to HAVE done SO 42 clasp, embrace 43 ungovernable, unruly 44 SONS KINSmen THANES

And you whose places⁴⁵ are the nearest,⁴⁶ know We⁴⁷ will establish our estate upon⁴⁸

Our eldest, Malcolm, whom we name hereafter⁴⁹

The Prince of Cumberland, 50 which honor must

Not unaccompanied⁵¹ invest him only,⁵²

But signs⁵³ of nobleness, like stars, shall⁵⁴ shine

On all deservers. From hence to Inverness, 55

And bind us further⁵⁶ to you.

Macbeth The rest⁵⁷ is labor,⁵⁸ which is not used⁵⁹ for you.

1'll be myself the harbinger⁶⁰ and make joyful
The hearing of my wife⁶¹ with your approach.⁶²
So humbly take my leave.

Duncan

My worthy Cawdor.

- 45 rank, status, position
- 46 most closely connected to the king, because of intimacy or kinship
- 47 the royal "we" = "I"
- 48 establish our estate upon = ordain that my title, powers, and possessions will be inherited by
- 49 in accordance with this decree ("from now on")
- 50 title which, in Scotland, created someone as heir to the throne (kingship not being automatically inherited)
- 51 not unaccompanied = not alone
- 52 invest him only = envelop/clothe only him
- 53 marks, tokens
- 54 must and will
- 55 from hence to Inverness = let us all now proceed from here to Inverness (site of Macbeth's castle)
- 56 and bind us further = where/so that I may still more tie/fasten/unite myself and you
- 57 the rest = what remains (still to be done)
- 58 exertion, physical activity
- 59 customary, usual, proper (adjective)
- 60 somone sent in advance ("forerunner")*
- 61 ("my wife's hearing")
- 62 coming, drawing near

Duncan converses with Banquo

Macbeth (aside) The Prince of Cumberland. That is a step⁶³
On which I must fall down, or else o'erleap,
For in my way it lies. Stars, hide your fires,⁶⁴
Let not light see my black and deep desires,
The eye⁶⁵ wink⁶⁶ at the hand. Yet let that be⁶⁷
Which the eye fears, when it is done, to see.

50

EXIT MACBETH

Duncan True, worthy Banquo. He is full so valiant, ⁶⁸
And in his commendations ⁶⁹ I am fed. ⁷⁰
It is a banquet to me. Let's ⁷¹ after him,
Whose care ⁷² is gone before to bid us welcome.
It ⁷³ is a peerless ⁷⁴ kinsman.

FLOURISH. EXEUNT

- 63 (1) action, (2) stair (and also, perhaps, a reference to a move in chess)
- 64 visible light (stars HIDE your FIRES)
- 65 the eye = let/may the eye ("eye" here carrying the sense of "mind, reason" and also of "conscience")
- 66 act as if it does not see, connive at
- 67 happen, come to pass
- 68 full so valiant = so completely courageous/stouthearted/brave (true WORthy BANquo HE is FULL soVALiant)
- 69 his commendations = praising him
- 70 gratified, sustained, comforted
- 71 let us go
- 72 whose care = he whose concern/solicitude (i.e., Macbeth)
- 73 he
- 74 matchless, incomparable, unequaled

SCENE 5 Inverness. 1 Macheth's castle.

ENTER LADY MACBETH, READING A LETTER

Lady Macbeth "They² met me in³ the day of success.⁴ And I have learned, by the perfectest⁵ report, they have more in them than mortal knowledge. When I burned in desire to question them further, they made themselves air, into which they vanished. Whiles I stood rapt in the wonder of it, came missives⁶ from the king, who all hailed me 'Thane of Cawdor,' by which title, before, these weird sisters saluted⁷ me, and referred me⁸ to the coming on of time, with 'Hail, king that shalt be!' This have I thought good to deliver⁹ thee, my dearest partner of greatness, that thou mightst not lose the dues¹⁰ of rejoicing, by being ignorant of what greatness is promised thee. Lay¹¹ it to thy heart, and farewell."

Glamis thou art, and Cawdor, and shalt be What thou art promised. Yet do I fear thy nature: It is too full o' the milk of human kindness¹²

- 1 central Scotland, roughly 100 mi. N of Glasgow
- 2 the witches
- 3 on

5

10

Iς

- 4 military/battle success
- 5 (1) fullest, most complete, (2) faultless, most certain
- 6 messengers
- 7 addressed, greeted
- 8 referred me = directed/pointed me
- 9 transmit/report/communicate to
- 10 (1) right, (2) that which is owed
- 11 deposit, place, set
- 12 It has been suggested that this should be, in effect, one word: "humankindness." The 1623 Folio's spelling, used in this edition, does not at first seem to settle the issue, since "kindness" then meant "kinship." But the OED's earliest

To catch¹³ the nearest¹⁴ way. Thou wouldst¹⁵ be great,
Art not without ambition, but without
The illness¹⁶ should attend¹⁷ it. What thou wouldst highly,¹⁸
That wouldst thou holily, wouldst not play false,
And yet wouldst wrongly¹⁹ win. Thou'dst²⁰ have, great
Glamis,

20

25

That which cries²¹ "Thus thou must do" if thou have²² it, And²³ that which rather²⁴ thou dost fear to do
Than wishest should be undone. Hie²⁵ thee hither,
That I may pour my spirits²⁶ in thine ear,
And chastise²⁷ with the valor of my tongue
All that impedes thee from the golden round,²⁸
Which fate and metaphysical²⁹ aid doth seem

To have thee crowned withal.

citation for "humankind" is approximately 1645. This too is not conclusive. Yet a metaphor based on mother's milk seems to fit a good deal better with the more traditional reading, and "kindness" as "the state of being kind" is cited in the *OED* from about 1350 on. The *OED* editors cite "the milk of human kindness" as one among the citations for "the quality or habit of being kind"

- 13 seize, lay hold/take possession of
- 14 most direct/shortest
- 15 want to
- 16 wickedness, depravity
- 17 should attend = that ought to accompany*
- 18 very much, greatly
- 19 unjustly, unfittingly
- 20 you would/wish/want to
- 21 calls out/begs
- 22 are/want to have
- 23 and on the other hand/at the same time
- 24 more
- 25 hasten, hurry*
- 26 vital powers/character/disposition
- 27 discipline, reform, correct
- 28 the golden round = the kingly crown
- 29 supernatural

ENTER A MESSENGER

What is your tidings?

Messenger The king comes here tonight.

Lady Macbeth

Thou'rt mad³⁰ to

say it.

30 Is not thy master with him? – who, were't so,

Would have informed for³¹ preparation.³²

Messenger So please you, it is true. Our thane is coming.

One of my fellows³³ had the speed of ³⁴ him,

Who, almost dead for breath, 35 had scarcely more 36

Than would make up³⁷ his message.

Lady Macbeth

Give him tending,³⁸

He brings great news.

EXIT MESSENGER

The raven himself ³⁹ is hoarse, That ⁴⁰ crooks the fatal ⁴¹ entrance of Duncan

Under my 42 battlements. Come, you spirits

That tend on 43 mortal thoughts, unsex me here,

- 30 frenzied, delusional, insane
- 31 informed me for the purpose of making
- 32 PREpaRAtiON
- 33 colleagues, comrades
- 34 the speed of = a faster rate of progression (by running) than
- 35 shortness of breath
- 36 more breath left
- 37 would make up = constituted, formed
- 38 care, attention
- 39 indeed, in fact
- 40 he who (the raven being a singularly appropriate announcer of Duncan's ill-fated visit)
- 41 fated, destined to bring doom*
- 42 (not "these battlements," or "Macbeth's," or even "Macbeth's and my," but "my")
- 43 tend on = watch over, take charge of, wait upon ("attend to")

And fill me, from the crown⁴⁴ to the toe, top full⁴⁵

Of direst⁴⁶ cruelty! Make thick⁴⁷ my blood,

Stop up the access and passage⁴⁸ to remorse,⁴⁹

That no compunctious visitings⁵⁰ of nature

Shake my fell purpose,⁵¹ nor keep peace between

The effect⁵² and it. Come to my woman's breasts

And take⁵³ my milk for⁵⁴ gall,⁵⁵ you murd'ring ministers,⁵⁶

Wherever⁵⁷ in your sightless⁵⁸ substances⁵⁹

You wait on⁶⁰ nature's mischief!⁶¹ Come, thick night,⁶²

And pall⁶³ thee in the dunnest⁶⁴ smoke of hell,

That my keen⁶⁵ knife see not the wound it makes,

- 44 top of the head★
- 45 top full = brim full, filled to the very top
- 46 most horrible/terrible/evil
- 47 dense (so sentiments *not* cruel e.g., pity cannot flow to her heart)
- 48 access and passage = entrance and (1) transit, (2) right/opportunity of movement
- 49 to remorse = do not allow "access and passage" to (I) regret, repentance, conscience, (2) pity/compassion/tenderness
- 50 compunctious visitings = remorseful influences
- 51 fell purpose = fierce/savage/cruel intention/resolution*
- 52 result
- 53 accept, receive
- 54 in exchange for
- 55 liver bile, traditionally associated with bitterness, rancor, etc.
- 56 agents★
- 57 (i.e., "come" from "wherever" you "wait on")
- 58 invisible, unseen, dark
- 59 essences, essential natures
- 60 wait on = wait for, await
- 61 evil, misfortune, misery
- 62 (Wills, *Witches and Jesuits*, 56, cites the "begetter" of *Macbeth*, King James, who wrote in his *Daemonologie* that the devil can "thicken and obscure the air . . . that the beams of any other man's eye cannot pierce through the same to see them")
- 63 cover, drape
- 64 darkest, murkiest, gloomiest
- 65 exceedingly sharp

Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark, To cry "Hold, hold." 66

ENTER MACBETH

Great Glamis, worthy Cawdor,

Greater than both, by the all-hail hereafter,⁶⁷

Thy letters have transported me beyond

This ignorant⁶⁸ present, and I feel now

The future in the instant.⁶⁹

Macbeth My dearest love,

Duncan comes here tonight.

Lady Macbeth And when goes hence?

Macbeth Tomorrow, as he purposes. 70

Lady Macbeth O, never

Shall⁷¹ sun that morrow⁷² see.

60 Your face, my thane, is as a book where men

May read strange⁷³ matters. To beguile⁷⁴ the time,⁷⁵

Look like the time, bear welcome in your eye,

Your hand, your tongue. Look like the innocent flower,⁷⁶

But be the serpent under't. He that's coming

66 stop

55

67 of/about time to come/the future

68 uninformed, unknowing

69 present, this moment

70 intends, plans*

71 must

72 morning★

73 unknown, astonishing

74 deceive, delude

75 the time = the age, the present*

76 look LIKE the INnocent FLOWer (the two unstressed vowels in "innocent" are reduced: not /inohsent/ but /inisont/

65

70

Must be provided⁷⁷ for, and you shall⁷⁸ put

This night's great business⁷⁹ into my dispatch,⁸⁰

Which shall 81 to all our nights and days to come

Give solely⁸² sovereign sway and masterdom.

Macbeth We will speak further.

Lady Macbeth Only look up clear. 83

To alter favor⁸⁴ ever is⁸⁵ to fear.⁸⁶

Leave all the rest to me.

EXEUNT

⁷⁷ provided for = prepared/gotten ready for

⁷⁸ must

⁷⁹ task, labor, job

^{80 (}noun) (1) management, (2) putting to death, killing by violence (a chilling pun)

⁸¹ shall ... give = will give (the auxiliary form of "shall"; Renaissance English fluctuates between the word's two meanings, though only the auxiliary form is – barely – alive today)

⁸² alone, exclusively

⁸³ look up clear = be cheerful/bright/serene/innocent* seeming

⁸⁴ appearance, countenance/face

⁸⁵ ever is = is always

^{86 (1)} to be afraid, (2) to show that fear to others

SCENE 6 Before Macbeth's castle

HAUTBOYS¹ AND TORCHES.² ENTER DUNCAN, MALCOLM, DONALBAIN, BANQUO, LENNOX, MACDUFF, ROSS, ANGUS, AND SERVANTS

Duncan This castle hath a pleasant seat.³ The air Nimbly⁴ and sweetly recommends itself Unto our gentle⁵ senses.

Banquo

5

This guest of summer,

The temple-haunting⁶ martlet,⁷ does approve,⁸ By his loved mansionry,⁹ that the heaven's breath

- Smells wooingly¹⁰ here. No¹¹ jutty, frieze, ¹²
- I oboes (which can take on a piercing, brassy quality, like trumpets)
- 2 it is not yet night, but soon will be; further, they are entering a medieval castle which, by evening, was a rather dark place and when they had made their entrance, the torches would be set in holders on the castle walls, being more effective as general lighting than candles
- 3 location, situation, site
- 4 quickly
- 5 soothed
- 6 temple haunting = sacred building frequenting
- 7 a bird (swallow, swift) that builds its nest in masonry, walls, etc.
- 8 prove, show to be true
- 9 building/construction in stone
- 10 alluringly, enticingly
- 11 no [part of a structure]....but this bird hath = there is no [part of a structure]...where this bird has not
- 12 (The first 10 lines are all, except for this one, unusually regular. This is of course a play, not a sonnet; there are no more or less absolute formal and metrical "rules." But iambic pentameter smoothness fits these 10 lines' notably contrastive substance and tone and though it is far more likely that this sixth line in the sequence is an iambic tetrameter line, it is perhaps just barely possible, considering the word's probable Italian origin, that "frieze," now pronounced monosyllabically [homophonic with "freeze"], was then something like FERiyAYze, making this line, too, iambic pentameter)

Buttress, nor coign¹³ of vantage,¹⁴ but this bird Hath made his pendent¹⁵ bed and procreant cradle.¹⁶ Where they most breed and haunt,¹⁷ I have observed, The air is delicate.¹⁸

ENTER LADY MACBETH

Duncan

See, see, our honored hostess! 19

(to Lady Macbeth) The love that follows us²⁰ sometime is our trouble.²¹

Which still we thank²² as love. Herein I teach²³ you How you shall bid²⁴ God 'ield us²⁵ for your pains, And thank us²⁶ for your trouble.

Lady Macbeth

All our service,²⁷

10

15

In every point²⁸ twice done and then done double,

- 13 (1) jutty, (2) frieze, (3) buttress, . . . (4) coign = (1) projecting part of a building, (2) decorated/sculptured slab resting on a column, (3) structure supporting a wall/building from the outside, (4) projecting corner/angle of a building
- 14 of vantage = useful
- 15 overhanging, slanting
- 16 procreant cradle = baby-producing little bed
- 17 (verb) are regularly/usually found
- 18 delightful, pleasant
- 19 see SEE our HONored HOSTess
- 20 follows us = serves/attends upon/pursues me (the royal "we")
- 21 affliction, distress, vexation
- 22 are grateful for
- 23 show, make known to, instruct
- 24 shall bid = ought to entreat/pray to/ask*
- 25 'ield us for your pains = to reward ("'ield" = "yield") me on account of the trouble you experience
- 26 thank us = be grateful to me (i.e., because Duncan, the king, is thus demonstrating his "love" for her)
- 27 attendance on our master and lord, the king
- 28 were it in every item/part

Were poor and single²⁹ business to contend Against those honors deep and broad wherewith Your Majesty loads our house.³⁰ For those of old,³¹ And the late dignities³² heaped up to them,³³ We rest your hermits.³⁴

20 Duncan

Where's the Thane of Cawdor?

We coursed³⁵ him at the heels, and had a purpose To be his purveyor.³⁶ But he rides well, And his great love,³⁷ sharp as his spur, hath holp³⁸ him To his home before us. Fair and noble hostess, We are your guest tonight.

25 Lady Macbeth

Your servants ever

Have theirs, themselves, and what is theirs, in compt, ³⁹ To make their audit ⁴⁰ at your highness' pleasure, ⁴¹

- 29 single business = scanty/plain/slight/trivial activity/work
- 30 (1) home, (2) the inmates/family living in a home
- 31 those of old = former honors
- 32 late dignities = recent honors
- 33 heaped up to them = piled just as high as the former honors
- 34 rest your hermits = remain your beneficiaries who, like pensioners, almsmen, and other poor folk, are charged with praying for the souls of their benefactors (they were thus "beadsmen" – those who pray for others' salvation – a term that included licensed beggars)
- 35 rode after, pursued
- 36 provider (who rose in advance of a traveling king, to ensure that all the royal needs would be satisfied: the king deliberately pretends to reverse roles with Macbeth, in his host's honor)
- 37 (for Lady Macbeth)
- 38 helped
- 39 in compt = on account (an interim payment, held only until some final settlement of accounts)
- 40 detailed verification of accounts
- 41 at your ... pleasure = whenever you wish/please

Still⁴² to return your own.⁴³

Duncan Give me your hand.

Conduct me to mine host: we love him highly,

And shall continue our graces⁴⁴ towards him.

By your leave, 45 hostess.

EXEUNT

30

⁴² always ("still" and "ever," meaning the same thing, here reinforce one another)

⁴³ your own = that which belongs to you (in medieval law, everything belonged to the king, who could in theory and, sometimes, in practice, reclaim "his own" at his pleasure)

⁴⁴ honors, favors

⁴⁵ by your leave = with your permission (a courteous way of suggesting that it was up to her, as hostess, to decide if, as the king pleased, they would now enter the castle)

SCENE 7 Macheth's castle

HAUTBOYS AND TORCHES. ENTER A SEWER, ¹ AND DIVERS
SERVANTS WITH DISHES AND SERVICE, ² AND PASS OVER ³
THE STAGE, THEN ENTER MACBETH

Macbeth If it were done when 'tis done, then 'twere well It were done quickly. If th' assassination⁴
Could trammel up⁵ the consequence,⁶ and catch With his surcease success,⁷ that but this blow⁸

- Might be the be-all and the end-all here, But⁹ here, upon this bank and shoal¹⁰ of time, We'd jump¹¹ the life to come. But in these cases
 - 1 head servant, butler, steward
 - 2 food and utensils
 - 3 across, to the other side of
 - 4 killing, by treacherous violence
 - 5 trammel up = bind/fasten up (as [1] in a fish or bird net, [2] devices for restraining horses' legs)
 - 6 events/conditions following the murder
 - 7 catch with his surcease success = capture/lay hold of success (1) by means of the restraint placed upon the event's "consequence" ("his surcease" meaning "the restraint placed upon consequence"), or (2) because of his i.e., Duncan's death (the latter is a more common reading, today, but the former seems more accurate: "surcease" is not elsewhere used to signify death, and the OED cites the use of the word in Macbeth, after explaining that "surcease" is most often used to mean "a temporary cessation, suspension, or intermission"; further, "catch with his surcease success" is preceded by the conjunctive "and," thus making more effective sense of "trammeling up consequence")
 - 8 that but this blow = so that this blow only
 - 9 just, right, exactly
 - 10 bank/bar, shallow
 - 11 (1) pass directly to/evade/skip, with no intermediate stages, or (2) risk (the latter is, again, a more common reading today, but the former makes better sense in terms of attaining "the be all and the end all")

We still¹² have judgment here, ¹³ that we but¹⁴ teach¹⁵ Bloody instructions, ¹⁶ which, being taught, ¹⁷ return To plague the inventor. 18 This even-handed justice ΙΟ Commends¹⁹ the ingredients of our poisoned chalice²⁰ To our own lips. He's²¹ here in double trust: First, as I am his kinsman and his subject (Strong²² both against the deed), then, as his host, ²³ Who should against his murderer shut the door, 15 Not bear the knife myself. Besides, this Duncan Hath borne his faculties so meek.²⁴ hath been So clear²⁵ in his great office,²⁶ that his virtues Will plead like angels, trumpet tongued,²⁷ against The deep damnation²⁸ of his taking off,²⁹ 20 And pity, like a naked newborn babe³⁰

12 always

- 13 in these cases we still have judgment here = in such events/deeds, we always have God's judgment here on earth
- 14 that we but = so that we simply
- 15 show, present
- 16 knowledge
- 17 shown, presented
- 18 originator, deviser
- 19 presents, delivers
- 20 drinking cup
- 21 (Duncan)
- 22 strong arguments
- 23 (the responsibilities of both "host" and "guest," but especially those of the host, were traditionally taken most seriously)
- 24 borne his faculties so meek = carried his powers so courteously/indulgently/kindly
- 25 serene, unclouded, unstained, pure
- 26 position, place, employment, duty*
- 27 trumpet tongued = as powerfully loud as trumpets
- 28 damnable sin
- 29 taking off = departure from this world
- 30 "Shakespeare's babe is not the Christ child," notes Garry Wills, Witches and

Striding³¹ the blast,³² or heaven's cherubim, horsed³³
Upon the sightless couriers³⁴ of the air,
Shall blow³⁵ the horrid deed in every eye,

That³⁶ tears shall drown the wind.³⁷ I have no spur³⁸
To prick the sides of my intent, but only³⁹
Vaulting⁴⁰ ambition, which o'erleaps itself
And falls on the other –

ENTER LADY MACBETH

How now! What news?

Lady Macbeth He⁴¹ has almost supped. 42 Why have you left the chamber?

Macbeth Hath he asked for me?

o Lady Macbeth Know you not he has?

Macbeth We will proceed no further in this business.

Jesuits, 134. "It is Pity . . . personified." But Shakespeare says "like a newborn babe." Exact identification is exceedingly difficult: one frustrated and hapless critic wrote, in 1891, that "this is pure rant, and intended to be so" (Variorum, 98)

- 31 straddling, bestriding
- 32 wind
- 33 mounted (like the newborn babe who rides the wind)
- 34 sightless couriers = blind messengers (i.e., the wind has no eyes)
- 35 send a current of air from the mouth (that being, of course, precisely how "news" is carried)
- 36 so that
- 37 drown the wind = (1) overpower/overwhelm the roar of the wind, or (2) thoroughly wet/steep/soak the wind (since the passage concerns spreading news of the damnable deed, the former seems more likely)
- 38 literally, a spike or spiked wheel with which a rider can prick a horse's sides and urge more speed; metaphorically, "incentive, motivation"
- 39 but only = except
- 40 leaping
- 41 Duncan
- 42 eaten supper (i.e., very nearly finished his meal)

He hath honored me, of late, and I have bought⁴³ Golden opinions from all sorts of people, Which would⁴⁴ be worn⁴⁵ now in their newest gloss,⁴⁶ Not cast aside so soon.

35

40

Lady Macbeth Was the hope drunk⁴⁷
Wherein you dressed yourself? Hath it slept since?⁴⁸
And wakes it now, to look so green and pale
At what it did so freely?⁴⁹ From this time⁵⁰
Such I account⁵¹ thy love. Art thou afeard
To be the same in thine own act and valor
As thou art in desire?⁵² Wouldst thou have that
Which thou esteem'st⁵³ the ornament of life,
And live a coward in thine own esteem,⁵⁴

Letting "I dare not" wait upon⁵⁵ "I would,"⁵⁶

- 43 had, gained
- 44 ought to
- 45 (as one wears clothing or jewelry)
- 46 newest gloss = freshest brand new shine

Like the poor cat i' the adage?⁵⁷

- 47 inebriated, intoxicated
- 48 i.e., as a drunk would
- 49 readily, willingly, without reserve/conditions
- 50 i.e., from this time forth
- 51 consider, value, think of
- 52 (the reference to "desire," following hard on her reference to his love for her, is truly fierce-tongued!)
- 53 value/regard * as
- 54 opinion, valuation
- 55 wait upon = linger passively for
- 56 I would = I wish/want to
- 57 maxim, proverb (*Le chat aime poisson, mais il n'aime pas mouiller la patte,* "The cat loves fish, but it doesn't like getting its paws wet." Cited in English from about 1250: GLApperson, *The Wordsworth Dictionary of Proverbs* [Hertfordshire, 1993], 88a)

45 Macbeth

Prithee,⁵⁸ peace.

I dare do all that may become⁵⁹ a man.

Who dares do more is none.⁶⁰

Lady Macbeth

What beast was't, then,

That made you break⁶¹ this enterprise⁶² to me?

When you durst⁶³ do it, then you were a man,

And, to be more⁶⁴ than what you were, you would⁶⁵

Be so much more the man. Nor time nor⁶⁶ place

Did then adhere,⁶⁷ and yet you would make both.

They have made themselves, and that – their fitness⁶⁸ now –

Does unmake you. I have given suck, and know⁶⁹

How tender⁷⁰ 'tis to love the babe that milks me.

I would, while it was smiling in my face,

Have plucked my nipple from his boneless⁷¹ gums

And dashed the 72 brains out, had I so sworn as you

Have done to this.

Macbeth

If we should fail?

Lady Macbeth

We fail?

```
58 I beg/pray thee*
```

- 59 be appropriate/fitting/suitable for
- 60 no man (i.e., either a devil or a creature of supernatural powers)
- 61 reveal, disclose
- 62 undertaking
- 63 dared
- 64 to be more = in order to be more
- 65 wished to
- $66 \text{ nor} \dots \text{nor} = \text{neither} \dots \text{nor}$
- 67 hang together, harmonize
- 68 suitability
- 69 does UNmake YOU i have [i've?] GIVen SUCK and KNOW
- 70 fine, precious
- 71 toothless
- 72 his

But⁷³ screw your courage to the sticking place,⁷⁴ 60 And we'll not fail. When Duncan is asleep -Whereto the rather shall⁷⁵ his day's hard journey Soundly invite⁷⁶ him – his two chamberlains⁷⁷ Will I with wine and wassail⁷⁸ so convince⁷⁹ That memory, the warder⁸⁰ of the brain, 65 Shall be a fume, 81 and the receipt 82 of reason A limbeck only.⁸³ When in swinish sleep Their drenchèd natures⁸⁴ lie as in a death, What cannot you and I perform⁸⁵ upon The unguarded Duncan? What not put upon⁸⁶ 70 His spongy⁸⁷ officers, who shall bear the guilt Of our great quell?88 Macbeth Bring forth men children only,89

- 73 but screw = only/just force/tighten/strain
- 74 sticking place = final and effective point (knot on a bow string, keeping it from slipping out of place)
- 75 whereto the rather shall = to which it is more likely must
- 76 soundly invite = profoundly/deeply induce/attract
- 77 chamber/bedroom servants/attendants
- 78 the drinking of healths/toasts
- 79 conquer, overcome
- 80 watchman, guard
- 81 volatile smoke/vapor
- 82 receptacle (actively functioning, because it contains "reason")
- 83 a mere nonfunctional receptacle (limbeck = alembic, a kind of flask used in distilling)
- 84 drenchèd natures = submerged/drowned characters/capacities
- 85 bring to pass, carry out, execute (the unGUARDed DUNcan WHAT not PUT upON)
- 86 put upon = divert/assign/impose onto ("saddle")
- 87 moisture soaked, soggy, sodden
- 88 killing, murder
- 89 bring FORTH men CHILdren ONly

For thy undaunted mettle⁹⁰ should compose⁹¹ Nothing but males. Will it⁹² not be received, ⁹³

When we have marked with blood those sleepy two Of his own chamber, and used their very⁹⁴ daggers, That they have done't?

Lady Macbeth Who dares receive it other, 95 As 96 we shall make our griefs 97 and clamor 98 roar 99 Upon his death?

Macbeth I am settled, ¹⁰⁰ and bend up¹⁰¹

80 Each corporal agent¹⁰² to this terrible feat. ¹⁰³

Away, ¹⁰⁴ and mock¹⁰⁵ the time with fairest show. ¹⁰⁶

False face must hide what the false heart doth know.

EXEUNT

90 undaunted mettle = intrepid/undismayed temperament/spirit

- 91 produce, make, put together
- 92 (i.e., this story of ours)
- 93 accepted, adopted, approved
- 94 own
- 95 differently
- 96 while, when
- 97 suffering, distress
- 98 loud/excited cries
- 99 (verb)
- 100 fixed, firm, undeviating
- 101 bend up = I aim/make myself ready (as one bends a bow before shooting)
- 102 corporal agent = bodily power/instrument
- 103 (1) deed, action, (2) crime
- 104 "let's go"
- 105 (1) defy, set at nought, (2) deceive, befool
- 106 display, demonstration (the first line of this concluding rhymed couplet is metrically highly regular: aWAY and MOCK the TIME with FAIRest SHOW. The second line is almost impossible to scan. Perhaps it is meant to run: false FACE must HIDE what THE false HEART doth SHOW, though it seems unlikely to have been thus spoken)

Act 2



SCENE I Court¹ of Macbeth's castle

ENTER BANQUO, AND FLEANCE, BEARING A TORCH BEFORE HIM

Banquo How goes the night, boy?

Fleance The moon is down, I have not heard the clock.²

Banquo And she goes down at twelve.

I take't, 'tis later, sir. Fleance

Banquo Hold,³ take my sword. There's husbandry⁴ in heaven:

Their candles⁵ are all out. Take thee that⁶ too.

A heavy summons⁷ lies like lead upon me,

1 outer grounds, yard

- 2 (watches were not common; people told time by tolling clocks or, during the day, by the sun)
- 3 wait
- 4 domestic economy
- 5 (i.e., the stars)
- 6 (unspecified equipment shield, dagger, etc.)
- 7 heavy summons = weighty/intense/profound command/call (to sleep)

45

5

And yet I would not⁸ sleep. Merciful powers, Restrain in me the cursèd thoughts that nature Gives way to, in repose.

ENTER MACBETH, AND A SERVANT WITH A TORCH

(to Fleance) Give me my sword.

Who's there?

10 Macbeth A friend.

Banquo What, sir, not yet at rest? The king's a-bed:

He hath been in unusual pleasure,9 and

Sent forth great largess¹⁰ to your offices.¹¹

This diamond he greets¹² your wife withal,¹³

By the name of most kind hostess, and shut up¹⁴
In measureless content.

Macbeth

Being unprepared,

Our will became the servant to defect, ¹⁵

Which else¹⁶ should free¹⁷ have wrought.¹⁸

Banquo

All's well.

I dreamt last night of the three weird sisters:

To you they have 19 showed some 20 truth.

- 8 do not wish/want to
- 9 in unusual pleasure = exceptionally/uncommonly pleased
- 10 munificence, bounty
- 11 servants (i.e., those who have served done "offices" for him)
- 12 salutes, honors
- 13 in addition, as well*
- 14 shut up = he closed/finished/concluded
- 15 deFECT (noun)
- 16 otherwise
- 17 unrestricted, generously*
- 18 worked, performed
- 19 they've (?)
- 20 a degree of

Macheth I think not of 21 20 them. Yet, when we can entreat²² an hour to serve, ²³ We would²⁴ spend it in some words upon that business,²⁵ If you would grant the time. At your kind'st leisure.²⁶ Banquo Macbeth If you shall cleave²⁷ to my consent,²⁸ when 'tis, It shall make honor²⁹ for you. So³⁰ I lose none Banquo 25 In seeking to augment it,³¹ but still keep My bosom franchised³² and allegiance³³ clear, I shall be counseled. 34 Good repose the while.³⁵ Macheth Banquo Thanks, sir. The like³⁶ to you. EXEUNT BANQUO AND FLEANCE Macbeth Go bid thy mistress, when my drink is ready,³⁷ 30 21 about, concerning 22 manage, find 23 satisfy/gratify us, be useful 24 ought to 25 matter, subject, affair 26 kind'st leisure = most agreeable opportunity 27 hold firm, be consistent/faithful 28 proposal 29 credit, distinction, high rank 30 as long as 31 augment it = further/enhance your proposal 32 free (of guilt) 33 my duties/loyalties/obligations to my lord (the king) 34 shall be counseled = am prepared to be advised/directed 35 good repose the while = sleep well meanwhile/in the meantime 36 same 37 (there is no drink in preparation, only a murder; the bell will notify Macbeth

that they are to proceed)

She strike upon the bell. Get thee to bed.

EXIT SERVANT

(*Macbeth, staring*) Is this a dagger which I see before me, The handle toward my hand?³⁸ Come,³⁹ let me clutch⁴⁰ thee.

(he reaches, in vain) I have thee not, 41 and yet I see thee still.

- Art thou not, fatal vision, 42 sensible 43
 - To feeling as⁴⁴ to sight? Or art thou but⁴⁵
 - A dagger of the mind, a false⁴⁶ creation,

Proceeding⁴⁷ from the heat oppressèd⁴⁸ brain?

I see thee yet, in form⁴⁹ as palpable⁵⁰

40 (he draws his own dagger) As this which now I draw.

Thou marshall's $\!t^{51}$ me the way that I was going,

And $such^{52}$ an instrument I was 53 to use.

- 38 (i.e., ready to be grasped)
- 39 (an encouraging imperative, giving an invitation/encouragement)
- 40 grasp tightly, with my hand
- 41 have thee not = do not hold/possess you in my hand
- 42 fatal vision = fateful/necessary/ominous/deadly (1) sight, (2) sight not physically apparent
- 43 perceivable
- 44 as you are, as well as
- 45 only★
- 46 deceptive, deceitful, treacherous, spurious, sham (many critics have suggested that the witches, or their demonic superiors, have produced this "vision," to move Macbeth to do what they want him to do)
- 47 growing, issuing, springing
- 48 heat oppressèd = fevered
- 49 shape
- 50 (1) perceptible, tangible, (2) plainly observable/apparent
- 51 guide, usher, lead
- 52 you are such
- 53 I was = as I was

Mine eyes are made the fools o'⁵⁴ the other senses,
Or else worth⁵⁵ all the rest. I see thee still,
And on thy blade and dudgeon⁵⁶ gouts⁵⁷ of blood,
Which was not so before. There's no such thing.⁵⁸
It is the bloody business which informs⁵⁹
Thus to mine eyes. Now o'er the one halfworld⁶⁰
Nature seems dead,⁶¹ and wicked dreams abuse⁶²
The curtained sleep.⁶³ Witchcraft celebrates⁶⁴
Pale Hecat's⁶⁵ offerings,⁶⁶ and withered⁶⁷ murder,
Alarumed⁶⁸ by his sentinel, the wolf.

Whose howl's his watch,⁶⁹ thus⁷⁰ with his⁷¹ stealthy pace,⁷² With Tarquin's ravishing strides,⁷³ towards his design⁷⁴

45

50

- 54 made the fools o' = deceived by
- 55 worth = are worth
- 56 hilt
- 57 drops
- 58 as you, dagger vision
- 59 gives shape/form
- 60 hemisphere
- 61 (i.e., it is night, and dark: nature "seems" dead because nothing can be seen)
- 62 misuse, impose upon, cheat, deceive
- 63 (probably not metaphorical: beds were curtained)
- 64 ritually solemnizes
- 65 HEkit (more usually HEkaTEE), goddess of the moon and of sorcery, among other things
- 66 (i.e., offerings especially sacrifices made to the goddess)
- 67 dried out, arid
- 68 warned
- 69 (whose howl is murder's lookout/watchman)
- 70 accordingly, in accord with his "sentinel" warning(s)
- 71 (the three iterations of "his" in this and in the preceding line all refer to "murder")
- 72 step
- 73 (Tarquin raped Lucretia, who then killed herself: see Shakespeare's narrative poem, *The Rape of Lucrece*)
- 74 scheme, plan

Moves like a ghost. Thou sure⁷⁵ and firm set⁷⁶ earth, Hear not my steps, which way they walk, for fear Thy very stones prate⁷⁷ of my whereabout, And take⁷⁸ the present horror⁷⁹ from the time, Which now suits⁸⁰ with it. Whiles I threat,⁸¹ he lives:
 Words to the heat of deeds too cold breath gives.⁸²

A BELL RINGS

I go, and it is⁸³ done. The bell invites⁸⁴ me. Hear it not, ⁸⁵ Duncan, for it is a knell⁸⁶ That summons thee to⁸⁷ heaven, or to hell.

EXIT

- 75 steadfast
- 76 firm set = stable
- 77 chatter, blab
- 78 acquire
- 79 present horror = this now and here/actual/immediate horror
- 80 harmonizes, is fitted/suitable
- 81 whiles I threat = while/as long as I only threaten (verb)
- 82 i.e., mere talk breathes too coldly upon the necessarily excited/heated/passionate nature of actions
- 83 it is = and then it is/will be done
- 84 leads/encourages/draws
- 85 hear it not = do not be aware of/listen to/learn from it
- 86 slow bell tolling to announce a death or after a funeral*
- 87 either to

SCENE 2

Macheth's castle

ENTER LADY MACBETH

Lady Macbeth That which hath made them¹ drunk hath made me bold.

What hath quenched² them hath given me fire. Hark, peace. (*she listens*) It was the owl that shrieked,³ the fatal bellman,⁴

Which gives the stern'st⁵ good night. He⁶ is about it.⁷

The doors are open, and the surfeited grooms⁸

Do mock⁹ their charge¹⁰ with snores. I have drugged their possets,¹¹

5

That¹² death and nature¹³ do contend about them,¹⁴ Whether they live or die.

Macbeth (within) Who's there? What, ho!¹⁵ Lady Macbeth Alack, ¹⁶ I am afraid they have awaked

- I Duncan's bedroom servants/chamberlains
- 2 extinguished, stifled, put an end to (used of fire/flame)
- 3 cried, called out (Chaucer said the owl is a prophet "of wo and of myschaunce" [misfortune])
- 4 town crier (calling and ringing out time, and news, and also bidding good nights to all)
- 5 most rigorous/severe/inflexible/grim
- 6 Macbeth
- 7 about it = bringing it to pass, accomplishing it
- 8 male servants filled with an excess (of alcohol)
- 9 ridicule, flout, set at naught
- 10 responsibility, duty, trust
- 11 bedtime drinks: hot milk, alcoholic beverage, sugar, spice, etc.
- 12 so that
- 13 the life force
- 14 about them = over the drunken servants
- 15 exclamation of excitement, call for attention
- 16 alas

And 'tis not done. The attempt and not the deed Confounds¹⁷ us. Hark. ¹⁸ I laid their daggers ready, ¹⁹ He could not miss 'em. Had he²⁰ not resembled My father as he slept, I had done't. ²¹

ENTER MACBETH

My husband?

Macbeth I have done the deed. Didst thou not hear a noise?

15 Lady Macbeth I heard the owl scream and the crickets cry.²²

Did not you speak?

Macbeth When?

Lady Macbeth Now.

Macbeth As I descended?²³

Lady Macbeth Ay.

Macbeth Hark. Who lies i' the second chamber?

Lady Macbeth Donalbain.

Macbeth This²⁴ is a sorry sight.²⁵

20 Lady Macbeth A foolish thought, to say a sorry sight.

Macbeth There's one²⁶ did laugh in's sleep, and one cried "Murder."

- 18 listen
- 19 properly arranged
- 20 Duncan
- 21 done it myself
- 22 (both the call of the owl and the chirping of crickets are soft sounds: i.e., the night is quiet)
- 23 came down (stairs/steps)
- 24 ("this" seems to refer to what Macbeth has just been seeing, rather than to anything he and his wife now see)
- 25 sorry sight = weary/dismal spectacle
- 26 (of the servants)

¹⁷ defeats, ruins, destroys

That²⁷ they did wake each other. I stood and heard them. But they did say their prayers, and addressed them²⁸ Again to sleep. There are two lodged²⁹ together. Ladv Macbeth One cried "God bless us," and "Amen" the other, Macheth 25 As³⁰ they had seen me with these hangman's³¹ hands. Listening³² their fear, I could not say "Amen" When they did say "God bless us." Consider it not³³ so Lady Macbeth deeply. But wherefore³⁴ could not I pronounce³⁵ Macheth "Amen"? I had most³⁶ need of blessing, and "Amen" 30 Stuck in my throat. Lady Macbeth These deeds must not be thought After³⁷ these ways. So,³⁸ it will make us mad. Methought³⁹ I heard a voice cry "Sleep no more, Macbeth Macbeth does murder sleep" – the innocent sleep, Sleep that knits up the raveled sleeve⁴⁰ of care, 35 28 addressed them = readied/prepared/arranged themselves 29 laid to rest 30 as if 31 executioner's 32 listening to 33 consider it not = don't examine/inspect/scrutinize/think about it 34 why★ 35 utter, declare, say 36 very great 37 according to, in the manner of 38 to proceed in this way 39 it seemed to me* 40 frayed/ragged/tangled (1) coarse silk fabric, (2) separate garment worn with shirts, etc.

The death of each day's life, sore labor's bath, ⁴¹
Balm⁴² of hurt⁴³ minds, great nature's second course, ⁴⁴
Chief nourisher in life's feast⁴⁵ –

Lady Macbeth

40

What do you mean?

Macbeth Still it cried "Sleep no more," to all the house. 46

"Glamis hath murdered sleep, and therefore Cawdor Shall sleep no more. Macbeth shall sleep no more."

Lady Macbeth Who was it that thus cried? Why, worthy Thane,

You do unbend⁴⁷ your noble strength, to think So brainsickly⁴⁸ of things. Go get some water,

And wash this filthy witness⁴⁹ from your hand.

Why did you bring these daggers from the place?

They must lie there. Go carry them, and smear

The sleepy 50 grooms with blood.

Macbeth

I'll go no more.

I am afraid to think what I have done.

Look on't again I dare not.

50 Lady Macbeth

Infirm⁵¹ of purpose!

- 41 sore labor's bath = aching/painful toil/exertion's remedial lotion/washing
- 42 aromatic, healing ointment
- 43 injured, damaged
- 44 "second course," grammatically in apposition to (and therefore meaning the same as) "chief nourisher," is explained by a historian of table manners as follows: "The second course began after all or most of the dishes of the first course had been removed from the table ... This consisted of the really big pieces ... various roasts, and the spectacular items which the French call pièces de résistance" (Margaret Visser, The Rituals of Dinner [New York: Grove Weidenfeld, 1991], 99)
- 45 banquet, sumptuous meal*
- 46 building (the castle)
- 47 weaken, unstring, undo
- 48 foolishly, madly, frantically
- 49 sign, evidence, proof (i.e., blood)
- 50 somnolent (they are drugged)
- 51 weak, feeble, frail

Give me the daggers. The sleeping and the dead Are but as⁵² pictures. 'Tis the eye of childhood That fears a painted⁵³ devil. If he⁵⁴ do bleed, I'll gild⁵⁵ the faces of the grooms withal, For it⁵⁶ must seem their guilt.

EXIT LADY MACBETH KNOCKING WITHIN

Macheth

Whence is that knocking?

55

How is't with me, when every noise appals⁵⁷ me? What hands are here? Ha: they pluck out mine eyes.⁵⁸ Will all great Neptune's⁵⁹ ocean wash this blood Clean from my hand? No, this my hand will rather The multitudinous seas⁶⁰ incarnadine,⁶¹

60

ENTER LADY MACBETH

Lady Macbeth My hands are 63 of your color, 64 but I shame 65

- 52 but as = no more than
- 53 colored, artificial, pretended

Making the green one⁶² red.

- 54 Duncan
- 55 smear
- 56 (i.e., the blood and therefore the killing which produced it)
- 57 dismays, weakens, terrifies
- 58 (seeing is conscious, with all the consequences of knowledge, including responsibility and guilt; hands can work more automatically, detached from consciousness)
- 59 Neptune = Roman god of the sea
- 60 multitudinous seas = the immense mass of all the oceans and seas
- 61 dye red (verb) (i.e., it is more likely that my hand will redden all the immensity of oceans and seas)
- 62 (i.e., turning red that which the ocean is green)
- 63 are now
- 64 (i.e., red with blood)
- 65 would be shamed (verb)

To wear a heart so white.⁶⁶

KNOCKING WITHIN

I hear a knocking

At the south entry.⁶⁷ Retire we to our chamber.

A little water clears⁶⁸ us of this deed. How easy⁶⁹ is it then? Your constancy⁷⁰

Hath left you unattended.⁷¹

KNOCKING WITHIN

Hark, more knocking.

Get on your nightgown,⁷² lest occasion call us,⁷³ And show us to be watchers.⁷⁴ Be not lost So poorly⁷⁵ in your thoughts.

Macbeth To know my deed, 'twere best not⁷⁶ know myself.

KNOCKING WITHIN

Wake Duncan with thy knocking: I would⁷⁷ thou couldst.

EXEUNT

66 cowardly

70

- 67 gate, entrance
- 68 purifies, frees from guilt (i.e., makes innocent)
- 69 effortless, simple, comfortable
- 70 firmness, resolution, fortitude
- 71 with nothing to serve/wait up on you (i.e., his steadiness has abandoned him, like a runaway servant)
- 72 (a garment not then restricted to female use)
- 73 occasion call us = circumstances/events summon us/require our presence
- 74 night watchers, people who stay awake long into the night
- 75 badly, deficiently, defectively
- 76 not to
- 77 wish

SCENE 3 Macheth's castle

ENTER A PORTER¹ KNOCKING WITHIN

Porter Here's a knocking indeed! If² a man³ were porter of Hell gate, he should have old⁴ turning the key.

KNOCKING WITHIN

Knock, knock, knock! Who's there, i' the name of Beelzebub?⁵ Here's a farmer, that hanged himself on the expectation⁶ of plenty.⁷ Come in time.⁸ Have napkins enow⁹ about you: here you'll sweat for't.¹⁰

5

KNOCKING WITHIN

Knock, knock! Who's there, in the other devil's name?¹¹

- 1 gate or door keeper ("janitor")
- 2 supposing that (i.e., this begins the porter's series of imaginary visitors)
- 3 (i.e., "any" man, but also "this" man)
- 4 aged, gotten old (i.e., so busy is that gate!)
- 5 beeELzeBUB: high-ranking devil (i.e., on earth, one says, "In the name of God," but in hell, "God" is a nasty word, and one invokes, more properly, one of the major devils)
- 6 on the expectation = in anticipation
- 7 (i.e., having held back his crops, thinking there would be shortages, the farmer commits suicide when he realizes there will be a bountiful harvest and his crops will be worth little)
- 8 come in time = you are/have come in good season (i.e., you belong here) (much emended and puzzled over, this brief remark is accurately glossed and cited as an illustration by the *OED*: see under the noun "time," entry 46)
- 9 napkins enow = enough toweling/towels
- 10 for the double sins of (1) suicide and (2) immoral greed
- 11 other devil's name = *all* the leading devils' names, according to King James's *Daemonologie*, were really aliases of *the* devil, Satan (*Variorum*, 147, n. to line 10)

Faith, ¹² here's an equivocator, ¹³ that could swear in both the scales ¹⁴ against either scale, who committed treason ¹⁵ enough for God's sake, yet could not equivocate to heaven. O, come in, equivocator.

KNOCKING WITHIN

Knock, knock, knock! Who's there? Faith, here's an English tailor¹⁶ come hither, for stealing out¹⁷ of a French hose. ¹⁸ Come in, tailor. Here you may roast ¹⁹ your goose. ²⁰

KNOCKING WITHIN

- Knock, knock; never at²¹ quiet! What²² are you? But this place²³ is too cold for Hell. I'll devil porter it no further: I
 - 12 quasi oath, "by my faith" (deliberately ironic when spoken by a hellish porter)
 - 13 one who speaks with deliberate ambiguity (George Sandys [1578–1644] wrote in 1599 that "the Jesuits are noted ... to be too hardy [bold, rash] equivocators"; and it is the Jesuits in particular who were widely held responsible for the Guy Fawkes' or Gunpowder Plot, 1605, intended to kill at one blow the king, his ministers, and both houses of Parliament by blowing up the building during a royal address to Parliament)
 - 14 one of the two weighing pans in a balance apparatus
 - 15 (to kill the king, God's appointed, was the highest and direst of all capital crimes, in addition to being a profoundly ghastly sin)
 - 16 (Wills, Witches and Jesuits, 102-3, most persuasively explains the tie between this tailor and Father Henry Garnet, a Jesuit executed for complicity in the Gunpowder Plot)
 - 17 stealing out = stealing away
 - 18 trousers, leggings

10

- 19 (I) heat up, (2) cook (a bird: "cook your own goose" = ruin/kill yourself)
- 20 an iron used for pressing (so named because the handle resembled a goose's neck)
- 21 staying, remaining
- 22 what kind of person
- 23 (castles, made of stone, were notoriously cold)

had thought to have let in some of all²⁴ professions that go the primrose way²⁵ to the everlasting bonfire.

KNOCKING WITHIN

Anon, anon!

OPENS THE GATE

2.0

25

30

I pray you, remember²⁶ the porter.

ENTER MACDUFF AND LENNOX

Macduff Was it so late, friend, ere you went to bed, That you do lie²⁷ so late?

Porter 'Faith sir, we were carousing²⁸ till the second cock,²⁹ and drink, sir, is a great provoker³⁰ of three things.

Macduff What three things does drink especially provoke?

Porter Marry, sir, nose painting,³¹ sleep, and urine. Lechery, sir, it provokes, and unprovokes. It provokes the desire, but it takes away the performance. Therefore, much drink may be said to be an equivocator with lechery: It makes him, and it mars³² him; it sets him on,³³ and it takes him off;³⁴ it

- 24 all the
- 25 primrose way = pleasant road/path
- 26 keep in mind, do not forget (i.e., "tip, reward")
- 27 sleep, lie in bed
- 28 drinking
- 29 second cock = the second cock/rooster to crow in the early morning (roughly 3 A.M.)
- 30 inciter, instigator
- 31 nose painting = red nose due to much drinking
- 32 stops, hampers, interferes with
- 33 sets ... on = (1) builds, erects, puts in place, (2) sharpens, makes keener, (3) starts, begins, directs, points, (4) resolves, determines, encourages
- 34 (1) removes, withdraws, (2) lessens, decreases

persuades him, and disheartens him; makes him stand to,³⁵ and not stand to; in conclusion, equivocates him in³⁶ a sleep, and, giving him the lie,³⁷ leaves him.

Macduff I believe drink gave thee the lie last night.

Porter That it did, sir, i' the very throat³⁸ on me. But I requited³⁹ him⁴⁰ for his lie and, I think, being too strong for him, though he took up my legs⁴¹ sometime, yet I made a shift⁴² to cast⁴³ him.

Macduff Is thy master stirring?⁴⁴

ENTER MACBETH

40 Our knocking has awaked him. Here he comes.

Lennox Good morrow, noble sir.

Macheth

Good morrow, both.

Macduff Is the king stirring, worthy Thane?

Macheth

Not yet.

 ${\it Macduff}$ He did command me to call timely 45 on him.

I have almost slipped⁴⁶ the hour.

Macbeth

I'll bring you to him.

```
\mathfrak{35} (1) desire, want, hanker for, (2) apply himself, persist, (3) be erect
```

³⁶ into

 $_{37}$ giving him the lie = deceiving/tricking/betraying him

³⁸ i' the very throat = intensely, foully

³⁹ repaid, retaliated, avenged myself

⁴⁰ him = it, alcoholic drink

⁴¹ took up my legs = (1) made me rise in order to urinate? or (2) raised/lifted my legs, as in wrestling? or (3) prevailed?

⁴² made a shift = managed/found a stratagem/trick/device

^{43 (1)} throw off, defeat, (2) vomit, project (as in urination), (3) defecate

⁴⁴ moving about ("awake")

⁴⁵ early

⁴⁶ missed, neglected

Macduff I know this is a joyful trouble⁴⁷ to you, 45 But vet 'tis one.48 Macbeth The labor we delight in physics⁴⁹ pain. This is the door. I'll make so bold to call,⁵⁰ Macduff For 'tis my limited service.⁵¹ EXIT MACDUFF Lennox Goes the king hence today? 50 *Macbeth* He does. He did appoint⁵² so. Lennox The night has been unruly.⁵³ Where we lay, Our chimneys were blown down and, as 54 they say, Lamentings heard i'the air – strange screams of death, And prophesying,⁵⁵ with accents⁵⁶ terrible, 55 Of dire combustion⁵⁷ and confused events New hatched⁵⁸ to th' woeful time. The obscure bird⁵⁹ Clamored⁶⁰ the livelong night. Some say the earth

- 47 exertion, labor, toil
- 48 'tis one = it is still a burden ("trouble")
- 49 alleviates, treats, cures (verb)
- 50 knock, speak at the door (verb)
- 51 limited service = appointed/fixed command/responsibility, duty
- 52 decide, resolve, arrange, fix
- 53 disorderly, turbulent, stormy
- 54 so ("according to what")
- 55 (noun: "lamentings," "screams," and "prophesying" are in parallel/form a series)
- 56 sounds, tones
- 57 dire combustion (comBUStion) = horrible/dreadful/evil disorder/tumult/excitement
- 58 new hatched = newly brought forth/bred
- 59 obscure bird = dark/gloomy bird (i.e., the owl, prophetic bird of darkness)
- 60 called loudly

Was feverous⁶¹ and did shake.⁶²

Macbeth 'Twas a rough⁶³ night.

60 Lennox My young remembrance⁶⁴ cannot parallel
A fellow to it

ENTER MACDUFF

Macduff O horror, horror!

Tongue⁶⁵ nor heart cannot conceive⁶⁶ nor name thee.⁶⁷

Macbeth and Lennox What's the matter?

65 Macduff Confusion⁶⁸ now hath made⁶⁹ his masterpiece.

Most sacrilegious murder hath broke ope⁷⁰

The Lord's anointed⁷¹ temple, and stole thence⁷²

The life⁷³ o' the building.

Macheth

What is't you say? The life?

Lennox Mean you his Majesty?

70 Macduff Approach⁷⁴ the chamber, and destroy your sight With a new Gorgon.⁷⁵ Do not bid me speak.

See, and then speak yourselves.

- 61 feverish
- 62 (a human being "shakes" with fever; the earth "shakes" when experiencing an earthquake)
- 63 stormy, harsh, violent
- 64 memory
- 65 tongue nor heart = neither tongue or heart
- 66 (1) think of, imagine, (2) comprehend, understand
- 67 (i.e., the horror)
- 68 destruction, ruin, disorder★
- 69 produced, fashioned, created
- 70 open
- 71 consecrated
- 72 from there (i.e., the "temple," meaning the king)*
- 73 life, spirit, animating principle
- 74 draw near
- 75 monster the sight of which turns humans to stone (Medusa was a Gorgon)

EXEUNT MACBETH AND LENNOX

(loudly) Awake, awake!

75

80

Ring the alarum bell. Murder and treason!
Banquo and Donalbain! Malcolm! Awake!
Shake off this downy⁷⁶ sleep, death's counterfeit,
And look on death itself! Up, up, and see
The great doom's⁷⁷ image!⁷⁸ Malcolm! Banquo!
As from your graves rise up, and walk like sprites,⁷⁹
To countenance⁸⁰ this horror! Ring the bell!

BELL RINGS ENTER LADY MACBETH

Lady Macbeth What's the business,

That such a hideous trumpet⁸¹ calls to parley⁸²

The sleepers of the house? Speak, speak.

Macduff O gentle⁸³ lady,

'Tis not⁸⁴ for you to hear what I can speak.⁸⁵

The repetition, in a woman's ear,

Would murder as it fell.86

ENTER BANQUO

76 feathery, fluffy

77 judgment of destiny, the Day of Judgment (i.e., universal death)

78 imitation, likeness

79 spirits★

80 face, confirm

81 (here, any powerfully sounding instrument/device)

82 conference, public discussion

83 noble, high ranking*

84 not appropriate/fitting/suitable

85 can speak = am able to say

86 dropped, descended (i.e., was heard)

O Banquo, Banquo,

85

Our royal master's murdered!

Lady Macbeth

Woe, alas.

What, in our house?

Banquo

Too cruel⁸⁷ anywhere.

Dear Duff, I prithee, contradict thyself,

And say it is not so.

ENTER MACBETH AND LENNOX, WITH ROSS

90 Macbeth Had I but died an hour before this chance, ⁸⁸

I had⁸⁹ lived a blessèd time, for from this instant

There's nothing serious⁹⁰ in mortality.⁹¹

All is but toys:⁹² renown and grace⁹³ is dead,

The wine of life is drawn, 94 and the mere lees 95

95 Is left this vault⁹⁶ to brag of.

ENTER MALCOLM AND DONALBAIN

Donalbain What is amiss?⁹⁷

Macbeth You are, and do not know't.

- 87 (1) pitiless, merciless, (2) fierce, savage
- 88 unfortunate event
- 89 would have
- 90 reliable, steady
- 91 mortal/human existence
- 92 games, tricks, jokes, foolish fancies/whims
- 93 renown and grace = fame and honor/reputation
- 94 extracted, drained/poured out
- 95 sediment, dregs
- 96 wine cellar (a less likely sense of the word less likely for Macbeth to say, though at least an allusion readily recognizable to his audience – is "privy, outhouse")
- 97 wrong, out of order

The spring, 98 the head, 99 the fountain 100 of your blood Is stopped. 101 The very 102 source of it is stopped. 103

Macduff Your royal father's murdered.

Malcolm O, by whom?

Lennox Those of his chamber, as it seemed, had done 't. 104

Their hands and faces were all badged¹⁰⁵ with blood.

So were their daggers, which unwiped we found

Upon their pillows. They stared, 106 and were distracted. 107

No man's life was to be trusted¹⁰⁸ with them.

Macbeth O, yet I do repent me of 109 my fury,

That I did kill them.

Macduff Wherefore did you so?

Macbeth Who can be wise, amazed, temperate, 110 and furious,

Loyal, and neutral, in a moment? No man.

Th' expedition¹¹¹ of my violent love

Outrun the pauser, reason. 112 Here lay Duncan,

IIO

TOO

105

⁹⁸ source, origin

⁹⁹ source, origin

¹⁰⁰ head spring, source

¹⁰¹ blocked, brought to a close, caused to cease

¹⁰² true

^{103 (}Macbeth utters, in just two lines, four nouns that mean the same thing and two verbs, of which those nouns are the grammatical subject, that also mean the same thing. Can this be accidental? Can it not be meaningful?)

¹⁰⁴ had done't = did it

¹⁰⁵ marked

¹⁰⁶ looked fixedly, unblinking and, implicitly, without truly seeing

^{107 (1)} deranged, mad, insane, (2) disordered, confused, greatly mentally disturbed

¹⁰⁸ safe, secure

¹⁰⁹ repent me of = regret

¹¹⁰ restrained, forbearing, self-controlled

¹¹¹ speedy motion/readiness

¹¹² the pauser, reason = that which hesitates, (which is) reason/thought

ACT 2 • SCENE 3

His silver¹¹³ skin laced¹¹⁴ with his golden¹¹⁵ blood, And his gashed stabs looked like a breach¹¹⁶ in nature¹¹⁷ For ruin's wasteful entrance.¹¹⁸ There¹¹⁹ the murderers, Steeped¹²⁰ in the colors¹²¹ of their trade, their daggers Unmannerly breeched¹²² with gore.¹²³ Who could refrain,

That had a heart to love, and in that heart

Courage to make 's¹²⁴ love known?

Lady Macbeth (fainting) Help me

hence, ho!

IΙς

Macduff Look to 125 the lady.

 $\it Malcolm$ (aside to Donalbain) Why do we hold our tongues, that $\it most^{126}$ may claim

This argument 127 for ours?

Donalbain (aside to Malcolm) What should¹²⁸ be spoken here, Where our fate, hid in an auger¹²⁹ hole,

- 113 white as silver
- 114 embroidered, ornamented, marked, streaked
- 115 precious, most excellent
- 116 fracture, rupture, fissure, gap
- 117 (metrically uncertain, as is much of the play's verse: and his GASHèd STABS looked LIKe a BREACH in NAture? and HIS gashed STABS looked LIKE a BREACH in NAture?)
- 118 for ruin's wasteful entrance = because/on account of injury/destruction's profitless/useless/prodigal going in/entering
- 119 there lay/were
- 120 soaked, bathed
- 121 (1) the color red, (2) the nature, (3) the distinctive identification
- 122 unmannerly breeched = rudely covered/clothed
- 123 thickened (as opposed to fresh) blood
- 124 make his
- 125 take care of
- 126 chiefly, to the greatest extent, best
- 127 theme, subject matter
- 128 ought to
- 129 carpenter's hand tool, for drilling holes

May rush, 130 and seize us? Let's 131 away.

Our tears are not 132 yet brewed. 133

Malcolm (aside to Donalbain) Nor our strong sorrow

Upon the foot of motion. 134

Banquo

Look to the lady:

125

130

LADY MACBETH IS CARRIED OUT

And when we have our naked frailties hid, 135

That suffer in exposure, 136 let us meet,

And question¹³⁷ this most bloody piece of work,

To know 138 it further. Fears and scruples 139 shake us.

In the great hand of God I stand, 140 and thence 141

Against¹⁴² the undivulged pretence¹⁴³ I fight

Of treasonous malice, 144

Macduff

And so do I.

- 130 speedily attack/charge
- 131 let us go
- 132 are not = have not been
- 133 properly made
- 134 i.e., nor has our powerful grief been started/set/carried/put into motion/ action
- 135 naked frailties hid = unclothed weaknesses/fragilities (of body) put out of sight/concealed/shielded/covered up (i.e., changed from their sleeping garments into their daytime clothing)
- 136 suffer in exposure = our "naked frailties" are shameful/painful when left uncovered/unsheltered
- 137 examine
- 138 understand, find out about, learn
- 139 doubts, uncertainties
- 140 remain
- 141 from that place, there
- 142 against ... I fight = I fight ... against
- 143 undivulged pretence = unproclaimed/not publicly known/revealed assertion/claim
- 144 wickedness

All So all.

Macbeth Let's briefly¹⁴⁵ put on manly readiness,¹⁴⁶ And meet i'the hall¹⁴⁷ together.

135 All Well contented. 148

EXEUNT ALL BUT MALCOLM AND DONALBAIN

Malcolm What will you do? Let's not consort¹⁴⁹ with them.

To show an unfelt sorrow is an office 150

Which the false¹⁵¹ man does easy.¹⁵²

I'll to¹⁵³ England.

Donalbain

To Ireland, I.

Our separated fortune 154 shall keep us both the safer.

Where we are, 155 there's daggers in men's smiles.

The near in blood, 156 the nearer bloody. 157

Malcolm This murderous shaft¹⁵⁸ that's shot

Hath not yet lighted, 159 and our safest way 160

Is to avoid the aim. ¹⁶¹ Therefore, to horse,

145 quickly

146 preparedness (i.e., clothing and weapons)

147 large room in which banquets and other gatherings took place

148 satisfied, pleased (i.e., "agreed")

149 keep company, associate ourselves, join

150 task, employment

151 deceitful, treacherous, faithless

152 easily

153 go to

154 chance, luck

155 i.e., where we are now

156 near in blood = the closer in kinship/blood relationship

157 nearer bloody = more likely bloodthirsty/murderous

158 arrow

159 descended, landed (i.e., the murdering has not yet stopped)

160 course of action ("road, path")

161 direction of the shot

ACT 2 • SCENE 3

And let us not be dainty of ¹⁶² leave taking, But shift away. ¹⁶³ There's warrant ¹⁶⁴ in that theft Which steals ¹⁶⁵ itself, when there's no mercy left.

EXEUNT

¹⁶² dainty of = fastidious/particular/scrupulous about

¹⁶³ shift away = remove, transfer ourselves (i.e., "get away")

^{164 (1)} protection, security, (2) permission, authorization, justification

^{165 (1)} robs, (2) sneak/slips away

SCENE 4 Outside Macheth's castle

ENTER ROSS AND AN OLD MAN

Old Man Threescore¹ and ten I can remember well,²
Within the volume³ of which time I have seen
Hours dreadful and things strange. But this sore night
Hath trifled⁴ former knowings.⁵

Ross

Ah, good father,⁶

Thou seest the heavens, as⁷ troubled with man's act,⁸
Threaten his⁹ bloody stage.¹⁰ By the clock, 'tis day,
And yet dark night strangles the traveling lamp.¹¹
Is't night's predominance, or the day's shame,
That darkness does the face of earth entomb,
When living light should kiss¹² it?

10 Old Man

'Tis unnatural, 13

Even like the deed that's done. On Tuesday last, A falcon, towering¹⁴ in her pride of place,

- I score = 20; threescore = 60; threescore and ten = 70
- 2 (i.e., not that he *is* age 70 but that he is older than that and can recall 70 years)
- 3 bulk, space
- 4 mocked, toyed with, made insignificant
- 5 personal knowledge/understanding/acquaintance/experience
- 6 old and venerable man
- 7 as if they are
- 8 actions, deeds (i.e., "man" is here universal/plural)
- 9 man's
- 10 (i.e., the earth)
- 11 the traveling lamp = the moving/journeying source of light ("sun")
- 12 salute, caress
- 13 abnormal, monstrous*
- 14 rising high, in order to swoop down onto its prey

ACT 2 • SCENE 4

Was by a mousing¹⁵ owl hawked at¹⁶ and killed. And Duncan's horses – a thing most strange and Ross certain 17 -Beauteous and swift, the minions 18 of their race. 15 Turned wild in nature, broke their stalls, flung¹⁹ out, Contending²⁰ 'gainst obedience, as²¹ they would make War with mankind. 'Tis said they eat²² each other. Old Man They did so, to the amazement of mine eyes Ross That look'd upon't. Here comes the good Macduff. 20 ENTER MACDUEE How goes the world, sir, now? Why, see you not? Macduff Is't known who did this more than bloody deed? Ross Macduff Those that Macbeth hath slain. Ross Alas, the day, What good²³ could they pretend?²⁴ They were suborned.²⁵ Macduff Malcolm and Donalbain, the king's two sons, 25 Are stol'n away and fled, which puts upon them 15 mouse hunting 16 hawked at = attacked/pursued/preyed upon in the air 17 definite, trustworthy, reliable 18 darlings, favorites 19 dashed, ran violently, threw themselves 20 struggling, fighting

²² ate, devoured, preyed upon (in England "ate" was and still is pronounced "et")

²³ profit, gain

²⁴ they pretend = the dead chamberlains claim/assert

²⁵ corrupted, bribed

Suspicion of the deed.

30

Ross 'Gainst nature still.

Thriftless²⁶ ambition, that wilt ravin up²⁷

Thine own life's means! Then 'tis most like

The sovereignty will fall upon Macbeth.

Macduff He is already named, and gone to Scone²⁸ To be invested ²⁹

Ross Where is Duncan's body?

Macduff Carried to Colmekill, 30

The sacred storehouse of his predecessors, And guardian of their bones.

35 Ross Will you³¹ to Scone?

Macduff No, cousin, I'll to Fife.

Ross Well, I will thither.³²

Macduff Well, may you see things well done there. Adieu, Lest our old robes sit easier than our new!

Ross (to Old Man) Farewell, father.

40 Old Man God's benison³³ go with you, and with those That would³⁴ make good of bad, and friends of foes.³⁵

EXEUNT

- 26 unfortunate, unsuccessful, useless, worthless
- 27 wilt ravin up = desires to (1) steal, plunder, (2) devour
- 28 village in central Scotland, just N of Perth, possessing a great stone upon which, until 1651, the newly crowned kings of Scotland ritually seated themselves
- 29 installed (literally, to be ceremoniously "clothed" in kingly robes)
- 30 on Iona, a tiny island in the Hebrides
- 31 will you = will you go
- 32 (i.e., to Scone)
- 33 blessing
- 34 wish to
- 35 friends of foes = effect reconciliation, bring about peace

Act 3



SCENE I Forres. The palace

ENTER BANQUO

5

Banquo Thou¹ hast it now, King, Cawdor, Glamis, all,² As the weird women promised, and, I fear,³ Thou play'dst most foully⁴ for't. Yet it was said It⁵ should not stand in thy posterity, But that myself should be the root⁶ and father Of many kings. If there come truth from them⁷ – As upon thee, Macbeth, their speeches shine⁸ – Why, by the verities⁹ on thee made good,

- 1 Macbeth
- 2 thou HAST it NOW king CAWdor GLAMis ALL
- 3 AS the weird WOMen PROmised AND i FEAR
- 4 playd'st most foully = acted/worked/operated very deceitfully/falsely ("to play" = to fence)
- 5 the kingship
- 6 source, origin
- 7 the witches
- 8 are favorable, make a great show
- 9 truths

May they not be my oracles as well,

And set me up in hope? But hush, no more.

SENNET¹⁰ SOUNDED. ENTER MACBETH, AS KING,
LADY MACBETH, AS QUEEN, LENNOX, ROSS,
LORDS, LADIES, AND ATTENDANTS

Macbeth Here's our chief guest.

Lady Macbeth If he had been forgotten,

It had been as¹¹ a gap in our great feast,¹²

And all thing¹³ unbecoming.

Macbeth Tonight we hold a solemn¹⁴ supper, sir,

And I'll request your presence.

15 Banquo Let your Highness

Command¹⁵ upon me, to the which my duties

Are with a most indissoluble tie¹⁶

Forever knit.

Macbeth Ride¹⁷ you this afternoon?

Banquo Ay, my good lord.

20 Macbeth We should have else desired your good advice,

Which still¹⁸ hath been both grave and prosperous, ¹⁹

- 10 trumpets signaling a ceremonial entrance ("fanfare")
- 11 like
- 12 banquet, festivity, entertainment
- 13 completely, wholly
- 14 ceremonious, formal, grand
- 15 lay your command
- 16 are WITH a MOST in DISsolUBle TIE
- 17 will you be traveling
- 18 always
- 19 grave and prosperous = respected/serious/important and auspicious/ propitious/resulting in success

In this day's council,²⁰ but we'll take²¹ tomorrow. Is't far you ride?

Banquo As far, my lord, as will fill up²² the time²³
'Twixt this²⁴ and supper. Go not my horse the better,²⁵
I must become a borrower²⁶ of the night

For a dark hour or twain.²⁷

Macbeth Fail not our feast.

Banquo My lord, I will not.

Macbeth We hear, our bloody cousins are bestowed²⁸

In England and in Ireland, not confessing

Their cruel parricide, filling their hearers

With strange invention.²⁹ But of that³⁰ tomorrow,

When therewithal³¹ we shall have cause of state³²

Craving³³ us jointly. Hie you to horse. Adieu,

Till you return at night.

(pause) Goes Fleance with you?

25

30

35

Banquo Ay, my good lord. Our time does call upon 's. 34

20 meeting

- 21 willingly accept/make do with
- 22 fill up = occupy
- 23 as FAR my LORD as WILL fill UP the TIME
- 24 this time (i.e., "now")
- 25 go not ... better = unless my horse does not travel faster
- 26 temporary user
- 27 two
- 28 lodged, located, provided with a resting place
- 29 strange invention = queer/unaccountable fabrication/fiction
- 30 of that = we'll talk of that
- 31 in addition, besides
- 32 cause of state = matters/considerations of high importance/governmental policy
- 33 calling for/requiring of/needing
- 34 our time does call upon's = the hour when we must be going summons/commands us

Macbeth I wish your horses³⁵ swift and sure of foot,
 And so I do commend³⁶ you to their backs.
 Farewell.

EXIT BANQUO

Let every man be master of his³⁷ time
Till seven at night, to make³⁸ society
The sweeter welcome.
We will keep³⁹ ourself till suppertime alone.
While then,⁴⁰ God be with you!

EXEUNT ALL BUT MACBETH AND A SERVANT

Sirrah, ⁴¹ a word with you. Attend those men Our pleasure? ⁴²

Servant They are, my lord, without⁴³ the palace gate.

Macbeth Bring them before us.

EXIT SERVANT

To be thus⁴⁴ is nothing, but to be⁴⁵ safely thus.⁴⁶

- 35 horses may be
- 36 entrust, commit (said lightly)
- 37 his own
- 38 make society = in order to give/create/produce/prepare for companionship to be
- 39 remain, stay
- 40 while then = meanwhile, until that time
- $41\ {\rm form}\ {\rm of}\ {\rm address}\ {\rm used}\ {\rm by}\ {\rm a}\ {\rm superior}\ {\rm speaking}\ {\rm to}\ {\rm an}\ {\rm inferior}\ ({\rm or}\ {\rm by}\ {\rm an}\ {\rm adult}\ {\rm to}\ {\rm a}\ {\rm child})$
- 42 attend those men our pleasure? = are those men waiting for me to decide to see them?
- 43 outside
- 44 (i.e., the king)
- 45 but to be = without being
- 46 to be THUS is NOThing BUT to be SAFEly THUS

```
Our fears in<sup>47</sup> Banquo stick<sup>48</sup> deep,
                                                                                     50
   And in his royalty of nature<sup>49</sup> reigns<sup>50</sup> that
   Which would<sup>51</sup> be feared. 'Tis much he dares,
   And, to<sup>52</sup> that dauntless temper<sup>53</sup> of his mind,
   He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valor
   To act in safety. There is none but he
                                                                                     55
   Whose being<sup>54</sup> I do fear and, under<sup>55</sup> him,
   My genius is rebuked, 56 as it is said
   Mark Antony's was by Caesar. He chid<sup>57</sup> the sisters<sup>58</sup>
   When first they put the name of king upon<sup>59</sup> me,
   And bade them speak to him, then prophet like
                                                                                     60
   They hailed him father to a line of kings.
   Upon my head they placed a fruitless<sup>60</sup> crown,
   And put a barren scepter<sup>61</sup> in my grip,
   Thence to be wrenched with<sup>62</sup> an unlineal<sup>63</sup> hand,
   No son of mine succeeding.<sup>64</sup> If 't be so,<sup>65</sup>
                                                                                     65
47 of
48 stab, thrust*
49 royalty of nature = majestic character
50 predominates
51 should
52 in addition to
53 dauntless temper = bold/fearless quality of balance/calm
54 existence
ss in
56 genius is rebuked = spirit/nature is repressed/put to shame
57 he chid = Banquo complained about/found fault with
58 weird sisters
59 on
60 barren, sterile
61 ornamental rod, symbol of authority
62 by, by means of
63 (i.e., not genetically/lineally descended from Macbeth)
64 coming next, taking my place (as king)
65 thus
```

For Banquo's issue⁶⁶ have I filed⁶⁷ my mind.

For them the gracious⁶⁸ Duncan have I murdered,
Put rancors⁶⁹ in the vessel⁷⁰ of my peace
Only for them, and mine eternal jewel⁷¹
Given to the common⁷² enemy of man,⁷³
To make them kings, the seeds⁷⁴ of Banquo kings!
Rather than so, come fate, into the list,⁷⁵
And champion⁷⁶ me to th' utterance.⁷⁷ Who's there?

ENTER SERVANT, WITH TWO MURDERERS

(to Servant) Now go to the door, and stay there till we call.

EXIT SERVANT

Was it not yesterday we spoke together?

Murderer 1 It was, so please your Highness.

Macbeth

Well then, now

Have you considered of 78 my speeches? 79

- 66 offspring, descendants*
- 67 defiled, polluted
- 68 courteous, indulgent
- 69 hatred

70

- 70 (figurative rather than literal perhaps "nature, character," as used in Paul's Epistle to the Romans, 9.21–23, referring to "vessels of wrath" and "vessels of mercy")
- 71 eternal jewel = immortal soul
- 72 general, universal
- 73 (i.e., Satan)
- 74 issue, descendants
- 75 roll of combatants (to enter/come into the "lists" as a combatant in a knightly tournament)
- 76 champion me = fight with/against me
- 77 to th' utterance = to the end/the final extremity ("death")
- 78 considered of = thought about, reflected on
- 79 words

80

85

90

Know that it was he⁸⁰ in the times past⁸¹ Which held⁸² you so under fortune,⁸³ Which you thought had been our innocent self.84 This I made good⁸⁵ to you in our last conference, ⁸⁶ Passed in probation⁸⁷ with you How you were borne in hand, 88 how crossed, 89 The instruments, 90 who wrought 91 with them, And all things else that might To half a soul and to a notion⁹² crazed Say "Thus did Banquo." You made it known to us. Murderer 1 I did so, and went further, which is now Macheth Our point⁹³ of second meeting. Do you find Your patience so predominant in your nature That you can let this go? Are you so gospeled94 To⁹⁵ pray for this good man and for his issue, 80 Banquo (who like Macbeth was a high military officer in Duncan's reign: the murderers too are former military men) 81 KNOw that IT was HE in the TIMES PAST 82 kept 83 under fortune = to inferior/lower rank (WHICH heldYOU so UNder FORtune) 84 our innocent self = guiltless me (WHICH you THOUGHT had BEEN our INocent SELF) 85 made good = proved, demonstrated 86 conversation 87 passed in probation = proceeded to/conducted an examination/proof 88 borne in hand = led by the hand ("tricked, deceived") 89 thwarted, afflicted 90 agents, tools 91 worked 92 understanding, mind 93 object, purpose 94 are you so gospeled = have you been so thoroughly preached to/converted

95 as to

Whose heavy hand hath bowed you to the grave And beggared yours⁹⁶ forever?

Murderer 1

TOO

We are men, my liege.

95 Macbeth Ay, in the catalogue 97 ye go for 98 men,

As hounds 99 and greyhounds, 100 mongrels, 101 spaniels, 102 curs. 103

Shoughs, 104 water rugs, 105 and demi^{106} wolves, are clept 107

All by the name of dogs. The valued file 108

Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle, 109

The housekeeper, 110 the hunter, every one

According to the gift which bounteous nature

Hath in him¹¹¹ closed, ¹¹² whereby he does receive¹¹³

Particular addition, 114 from 115 the bill 116

That writes¹¹⁷ them all alike. And so of men.

```
96 your family
 97 register, rolls
 98 go for = pass/are counted as
 99 dogs used for hunting by scent
100 dogs used for hunting by sight and speed
101 crossbred dogs
102 dogs used for flushing out and retrieving game
103 watch/shepherd dogs
104 lap dogs (perhaps of Icelandic origin) (SHOCKS?)
105 shaggy water dogs
106 half
107 called
108 valued file = catalogue/listing/roll* that indicates the value of each item
109 delicate, fine, slender
110 watchdog ("house guardian/watch")
111 it (i.e., the dog in question)
II2 set
113 does receive = is given/accorded, gets
114 particular addition = unique/individual characteristics
115 in contrast to, as separated from
116 catalogue, list, inventory
117 enters, describes
```

Now, if you have a station ¹¹⁸ in the file,					
Not i' the worst rank of manhood, say 't, 119					
And I will put that business ¹²⁰ in your bosoms					
Whose execution ¹²¹ takes your enemy off, ¹²²					
Grapples ¹²³ you to the heart and love of us,					
Who wear our health but sickly ¹²⁴ in his life, ¹²⁵					
Which ¹²⁶ in his death were perfect. ¹²⁷					
Murderer 2 I am one, my liege,					
Whom the vile blows and buffets ¹²⁸ of the world					
Have so incensed that I am reckless what					
I do to spite the world.					
Murderer 1 And I another					
So weary with disasters, tugged with 129 fortune,	115				
That I would set ¹³⁰ my life on any chance,					
To mend it, or be rid on't.					
Macbeth Both of you know Banquo was your enemy.					
Both Murderers True, my lord.					
Macbeth So is he mine, and in such bloody distance ¹³¹	120				
That every minute of his being thrusts					
118 position, place* 119 say't = test it, put it to the proof 120 that business = such an affair/action/labor 121 whose execution = the doing/accomplishing of which 122 takes off = kills, carries off, removes 123 and attaches/fastens 124 who wear our health but sickly = I who possess/enjoy my well-being/ safety only weakly/uncomfortably 125 in his life = while he lives 126 (Macbeth's well-being) 127 were perfect = would be whole, fully sound* 128 strokes 129 tugged with = pulled at by 130 place, stake, wager 131 disagreement, quarrel, estrangement					

Against my near'st of life. 132 And though I could With barefaced 133 power sweep him from my sight And bid my will avouch it, 134 yet I must not,

For certain 135 friends that are both his and mine, Whose loves I may not drop, but wail 136 his fall Who I myself struck down. And thence it is, That I to your assistance do make love, 137 Masking the business from the common 138 eye For sundry weighty reasons.

130 Murderer 2

We shall, my lord,

Perform what you command us.

Murderer 1

Though our lives –

Macbeth (interrupting) Your spirits shine through you. 139

Within this hour at most 140

I will advise¹⁴¹ you where to plant¹⁴² yourselves,

Acquaint¹⁴³ you with the perfect spy o' the time, ¹⁴⁴ The moment on't, ¹⁴⁵ for't must be done tonight,

¹³² near'st of life = most intimate part of my life (i.e., his heart)

¹³³ open, undisguised

¹³⁴ bid my will avouch it = let my wish/pleasure/decision stand/be proclaimed as authority/justification for it

¹³⁵ for certain = because of some/a number of

¹³⁶ must lament

¹³⁷ make love = court

¹³⁸ public, general

¹³⁹ shine through you = are clearly evident/visible

¹⁴⁰ at most = at the longest

¹⁴¹ notify

^{142 (}verb) post, station

¹⁴³ I will inform

¹⁴⁴ spy o' the time = observation point/ambush for the murder time? (a much-debated phrase)

¹⁴⁵ moment on't = exact instant of it

And something ¹⁴⁶ from the palace, always thought ¹⁴⁷
That I require a clearness. ¹⁴⁸ And with ¹⁴⁹ him –
To leave no rubs nor botches ¹⁵⁰ in the work –
Fleance his son, that keeps him company,
Whose absence ¹⁵¹ is no less material ¹⁵² to me
Than is his father's, must embrace the fate ¹⁵³
Of that dark ¹⁵⁴ hour. Resolve ¹⁵⁵ yourselves apart. ¹⁵⁶
I'll come to you anon.

Both Murderers We are resolved, my lord.

Macheth I'll call upon you straight 157 Abide w

I'll call upon you straight. 157 Abide within. 158 145

EXEUNT MURDERERS

It is concluded. 159 Banquo, thy soul's flight, If it find heaven, must find it out tonight.

EXIT

- 146 some way/distance
- 147 it being always kept in mind/remembered
- 148 a clearness = personal innocence/freedom from involvement
- 149 along/together with
- 150 rubs nor botches = difficulties or bungling
- 151 disappearance
- 152 important, of consequence
- 153 embrace the fate = submit to/accept the destruction/death
- 154 (1) dim, (2) dismal, (3) hidden
- 155 decide
- 156 to one side (i.e., out of Macbeth's presence)
- 157 directly, immediately, without delay*
- 158 abide within = wait/remain inside the palace
- 159 settled, determined, ended

SCENE 2 The palace

ENTER LADY MACBETH AND A SERVANT

Lady Macbeth Is Banquo gone from court?
 Servant Ay, madam, but returns again tonight.
 Lady Macbeth Say to the king, I would attend¹ his leisure
 For a few words.

Servant

Madam, I will.

EXIT SERVANT

Lady Macbeth

Nought's had, all's spent,²

Where our desire is got without content.³
'Tis safer to be that which we destroy⁴
Than by destruction⁵ dwell in doubtful⁶ joy.

ENTER MACBETH

How now, my lord? Why do you keep alone,
Of sorriest fancies⁷ your companions making,
Using⁸ those thoughts which should indeed have died
With them they think on?⁹ Things without all¹⁰ remedy
Should be without regard.¹¹ What's done is done.

- I would attend = wish/would like to expect/look forward to
- 2 used up, exhausted
- 3 conTENT

ΙO

- 4 that which we destroy = he/the one who we do away with/kill
- 5 by destruction = because/on account of killing
- 6 dwell in doubtful = remain/linger in uncertain/fearful/apprehensive
- 7 sorriest fancies = most distressing/dismal notions
- 8 frequenting, associating with
- 9 about
- 10 anv
- 11 attention, consideration

We have scorched¹² the snake, not killed it. Macheth She'll close and be¹³ herself, whilst our poor malice¹⁴ Remains in danger of her former¹⁵ tooth. 15 But let the frame 16 of things disjoint, 17 both the worlds suffer. 18 Ere we will eat our 19 meal in fear and sleep In the affliction of these terrible dreams That shake us²⁰ nightly. Better be with the dead, Whom we,²¹ to gain our peace,²² have sent to peace, 20 Than on the torture of the mind to lie In restless ecstasy.²³ Duncan is in his grave. After life's fitful²⁴ fever he sleeps well. Treason has done his worst: nor²⁵ steel, nor poison, Malice domestic, foreign levy, nothing, 25 Can touch him further. Come on. 26 Lady Macbeth Gentle my lord, sleek²⁷ o'er your rugged²⁸ looks. Be bright and jovial among your guests tonight. 12 slashed (with a knife) 13 close and be = hide and become 14 poor malice = unproductive/unwell/scanty wickedness/power 15 original 16 physical nature/order/structure 17 undo, sever, break up 18 both the worlds suffer = the heavens and the earth be afflicted $19 \text{ we} \dots \text{our} = \text{I} \dots \text{my}$ 20 me 21 I 22 gain our peace = satisfy/attain my ambition 23 (1) frenzy, (2) stupor 24 capricious 25 neither 26 come with me 27 (verb) smooth, polish

28 furrowed, frowning

Macbeth So shall I, love, and so, I pray, be you.

Let your remembrance²⁹ apply to Banquo.

Present him eminence,³⁰ both with eye and tongue.

Unsafe³¹ the while that³² we must lave³³

Our honors in these flattering streams

And make our faces vizards³⁴ to our hearts,

Disguising what they are.

35 Lady Macbeth

40

You must leave this.

Macbeth O, full of scorpions is my mind, dear wife!

Thou know'st that Banquo, and his Fleance, lives.

Lady Macbeth But in them nature's copy's³⁵ not eterne.³⁶

Macbeth There's comfort yet, they are assailable.³⁷

Then be thou jocund.³⁸ Ere the bat hath flown

His cloistered³⁹ flight, ere to⁴⁰ black Hecat's⁴¹ summons

The shard⁴²-borne beetle with his drowsy⁴³ hums⁴⁴

Hath rung night's yawning peal, 45 there shall be done

²⁹ notice, attention

³⁰ present him eminence = offer/greet him special homage/honor

³¹ we are unsafe? or he (Banquo) is unsafe for/to us?

³² the while that = as long as

³³ bathe, wash

³⁴ masks

^{35 (1)} lease (from "copyhold"), or (2) reproduction of an image, or (3) fullness, plenitude

³⁶ eternal

³⁷ open to assault/attack (in law, vulnerability to legal attack)

³⁸ mirthful, cheerful, merry (JOCKind)

³⁹ reclusive

⁴⁰ in response to

⁴¹ HECates (goddess of night before her transformation into a goddess of magic and witchcraft)

⁴² wing

⁴³ heavy, sluggish, lethargic, soporific*

^{44 (}noun plural)

⁴⁵ yawning peal = sleepy bell call

Α	deed	of dre	adful	note.46
Λ	ueeu	OI OI	aurur	note.

Lady Macbeth

What's to be done?

Macbeth Be innocent of the knowledge, dearest chuck, 47

45

50

55

Till thou applaud the deed. Come, seeling⁴⁸ night,

Scarf 49 up the tender 50 eye of pitiful 51 day,

And with thy bloody and invisible⁵² hand

Cancel and tear to pieces that great bond⁵³

Which keeps me pale!⁵⁴ Light thickens,⁵⁵ and the crow

Makes wing to th' rooky⁵⁶ wood.

Good things of day begin to droop⁵⁷ and drowse,

While⁵⁸ night's black agents to their preys do rouse.⁵⁹

Thou marvell'st⁶⁰ at my words. But hold thee still.

Things bad⁶¹ begun⁶² make strong themselves⁶³ by ill.⁶⁴ So, prithee, go with me.

EXEUNT

- 46 negative quality/features
- 47 common term of endearment (from sounds made to pet birds?)
- 48 stitching up the eyes of a young hawk being trained for falconry
- 49 blindfold, cover, wrap
- 50 frail, delicate (as in the young)
- 51 merciful, compassionate (if, as seems likely, Macbeth is speaking of Banquo's lease on life) or wretched, contemptible (if, as Wills urges, Macbeth is speaking of his baptismal covenant)
- 52 unseen
- 53 Banquo's link/connection to nature ("life") or as per Wills in note 51, above
- 54 (i.e., with anxiety, fear)
- 55 turns dark
- 56 crow like: (1) dark, (2) full of crows
- 57 decline, sink down
- 58 when, as
- 59 rise up, awaken, become active
- 60 are astonished/surprised
- 61 "immoral" bad rather than "incompetent" bad (i.e., begun in order to be bad, not begun badly)
- 62 at the start, initially
- 63 (i.e., make themselves strong)
- 64 wickedness, evil

SCENE 3

An open place near Macbeth's palace

ENTER THREE MURDERERS

Murderer 1 But who did bid thee join with us?

Murderer 3 Macbeth.

Murderer 2 He needs not our mistrust, 1 since he delivers 2

Our offices³ and what we have to do

To the direction just.⁴

Murderer 1

(to Murderer 3) Then stand⁵ with us.

5 The west yet glimmers with some streaks of day.

Now spurs⁶ the lated⁷ traveller apace⁸

To gain⁹ the timely¹⁰ inn, and near approaches

The subject of our watch.¹¹

Murderer 3

Hark, I hear horses.

Banquo (within) Give us a light there, ho!

Murderer 2 Then 'tis he.

The rest that are within 12 the note 13 of expectation 14
Already are i'the court. 15

- I (i.e., it is not necessary that we mistrust this new recruit)
- 2 speaks of, describes
- 3 duties, obligations
- 4 to the direction just = exactly as we have been ordered/directed
- 5 (verb) position/station yourself*
- 6 hurries (i.e., by literally "spurring" his horse)
- 7 belated, behind time, delayed
- 8 at a good pace ("quickly")
- 9 obtain, secure
- 10 suitable, fitting
- 11 lookout, surveillance
- 12 in
- 13 list
- 14 expected guests
- 15 area immediately around the castle and within its walls ("courtyard")

Murderer 1 His horses go about. 16
 Murderer 3 Almost a mile. But he does usually,
 So all men do, from hence to the palace gate
 Make it their walk 17

ENTER BANQUO, AND FLEANCE WITH A TORCH

Murderer 2 A light, a light.

Murderer 3 'Tis he.

Murderer 1 Stand¹⁸ to 't.

Banquo It will be rain tonight.

Murderer 1 (loudly) Let it come down.

15

20

THEY SET UPON BANQUO

Banquo O, treachery. Fly, ¹⁹ good Fleance, fly, fly, fly! Thou mayst revenge. ²⁰ (to Murderer) O slave!

BANQUO DIES. FLEANCE ESCAPES

Murderer 3 Who did strike out the light?

Murderer 1 Was't not the way?²¹

Murderer 3 There's but one down. The son is fled.

Murderer 2 We have lost best half of our affair. 22

Murderer 1 Well, let's away, and say how much is done.

EXEUNT

16 go about = move in a circular direction

17 usual direction

18 fall

to flee

20 (verb) revenge me

21 right thing to do

22 business (i.e., what we were supposed to do)

SCENE 4

The palace

A BANQUET HAS BEEN PREPARED. ENTER MACBETH, LADY MACBETH, ROSS, LENNOX, LORDS, AND SERVANTS

Macbeth You know your own degrees. Sit down.

At first and last,² the³ hearty welcome.

Lords Thanks to your Majesty.

Macbeth Ourself will mingle with society⁴

5 And play⁵ the humble host.

Our hostess keeps her state,6 but in best time

We will require⁷ her welcome.⁸

Lady Macbeth Pronounce⁹ it for me, sir, to all our friends, For my heart speaks they are welcome.

MURDERER I APPEARS AT THE DOOR

10 Macbeth (to Lady Macbeth) See, they encounter¹⁰ thee with their hearts' thanks.

Both sides¹¹ are even: here I'll sit i' the midst.

Be large¹² in mirth. (sees Murderer) Anon we'll drink a measure¹³ The table round

- 1 rank, status (i.e., "precedence," seating priority)
- 2 at first and last = from start to finish ("once and for all")
- 3 a
- 4 the party/company
- 5 (1) act, serve, (2) have the pleasure of being
- 6 keeps her state = remains seated
- 7 (1) ask for, request, (2) claim, call for
- 8 greeting, indication of pleasant reception
- 9 speak, declare
- 10 address (verb)
- 11 (i.e., of the table)
- 12 (1) ample, abundant, (2) indulgent, free, liberated
- 13 cup, goblet

APPROACHES MURDERER

There's blood upon thy face.

Murderer 1 'Tis Banquo's, then.

Macbeth 'Tis better thee without, than he within.14

15

Is he dispatched?¹⁵

Murderer 1 My lord, his throat is cut. That I did for him.

Macbeth Thou art the best o' the cutthroats, 16 yet he's 17 good

That did the like for Fleance. If thou didst it,

Thou art the nonpareil.¹⁸

20

Murderer 1 Most royal sir, Fleance is 'scaped.

Macbeth (aside) Then comes my fit¹⁹ again.

I had else been perfect,

Whole as the marble, 20 founded 21 as the rock, 22

As broad and general²³ as the casing²⁴ air.

25

But now I am cabined, cribbed, confined, bound in

To saucy²⁵ doubts and fears. (to Murderer) But Banquo's safe?²⁶

Murderer 1 Ay, my good lord. Safe in a ditch he bides, 27

With twenty trenchèd²⁸ gashes on his head,

- 15 killed, out of the way
- 16 (a grisly pun)
- 17 he's also
- 18 one without equal/peerless
- 19 sickness, crisis
- 20 the marble = marble
- 21 solidly grounded/based
- 22 the rock = rock
- 23 broad and general = ample/fully extended/unrestrained and affable
- 24 enclosing, surrounding
- 25 presumptuous, wanton
- 26 taken care of, secure, free of risk
- 27 remains, stays, waits
- 28 deeply furrowed

^{14 (}i.e., Macbeth prefers to see Banquo's blood on his killer rather than in Banquo)

The least²⁹ a death to nature.³⁰

30 Macbeth

Thanks for that.

There the grown³¹ serpent lies. The worm³² that's fled Hath nature³³ that in time will venom breed, No³⁴ teeth for the present. Get thee gone. Tomorrow We'll hear ourselves again.³⁵

EXIT MURDERER

Lady Macbeth

My royal lord,

You do not give the³⁶ cheer. The feast is sold³⁷
That is not often vouched.³⁸ While 'tis a-making,³⁹
'Tis⁴⁰ given with welcome. To feed⁴¹ were best at home.

From thence, ⁴² the sauce to ⁴³ meat is ceremony. ⁴⁴ Meeting ⁴⁵ were bare without it.

Meeting⁴³ were bare without it

- 29 least of them
- 30 (1) life, (2) a human being
- 31 grown up, matured
- 32 smaller serpent
- 33 qualities, properties
- 34 but no
- 35 (i.e., we'll discuss matters again though it is not clear whether "we" and "ourselves" are used as "I," Macbeth, or "we," Macbeth and the three murderers; if the former, the meaning would be "Tomorrow I will talk and you will listen")
- 36 give the = offer
- 37 like something paid for/bought and sold (i.e., where people attend like mercenaries?)
- 38 attested to, guaranteed, affirmed
- 39 taking place, running its course
- 40 it − a feast − must be (i.e., if it is really a feast/banquet)
- 41 (used, here, to mean simply taking nourishment, not dining/banqueting)
- 42 from thence = away from home
- 43 for
- 44 following prescribed forms of behavior ("good manners")
- 45 joining/coming together, assembling

Macbeth Sweet remembrancer!⁴⁶

Banquo's Ghost enters and — unnoticed by Macbeth or his guests — sits in Macbeth's place

Now, good digestion wait on⁴⁷ appetite,

40

And health on both!

Lennox

(to Macbeth) May't please your Highness

sit.

Macbeth Here had we now our country's honor, 48 roofed, 49

Were the gracèd⁵⁰ person of our Banquo present,⁵¹

Who may I rather challenge⁵² for unkindness⁵³

Than pity for mischance.⁵⁴

Ross His absence, sir,

45

Lays blame upon his promise.⁵⁵ Please't your Highness

To grace us with your royal company?⁵⁶

Macbeth The table's full.

Lennox

Here is a place reserved, sir.

Macbeth (looking) Where?

Lennox Here, my good lord.

Macbeth sees Banquo's ghost

- 46 in Shakespeare's time, and before, a remembrancer was a court official charged with assisting the sovereign
- 47 wait on = (I) await, be ready for, (2) work on
- 48 dignitaries, men of distinction
- 49 all under one roof
- 50 (1) excellent, gracious, (2) fortunate
- 51 (i.e., if the gracèd person of Banquo were present)
- 52 accuse, call to account
- 53 lack of consideration, ingratitude
- 54 some misfortune/accident
- 55 promise to attend
- 56 (i.e., sit with us at table)

What is't that moves⁵⁷ your

50

Highness?

Macbeth Which of you have done this?

Lords What, my good

lord?

Macbeth (to Ghost) Thou canst not say I did it. Never shake

Thy gory locks at me.

Ross Gentlemen, rise. His Highness is not well.

55 Lady Macbeth Sit, worthy friends. My lord is often thus,

And hath been from his youth. Pray you, keep seat.

The fit is momentary. Upon a thought⁵⁸

He will again be well. If much you note⁵⁹ him,

You shall offend him and extend his passion.⁶⁰

60 Feed, and regard him not. (aside to Macbeth) Are you a man?

Macbeth Ay, and a bold one, that dare look on that Which might appal⁶¹ the devil.

Lady Macbeth

65

O proper stuff!62

This is the very painting⁶³ of your fear.

This is the air drawn⁶⁴ dagger which, you said,

Led you to Duncan. O, these flaws and starts, 65

Impostors to⁶⁶ true fear, would well become

A woman's story⁶⁷ at a winter's fire,

- 57 disturbs, excites
- 58 upon a thought = in an instant
- 59 notice, pay attention to
- 60 extend his passion = prolong his attack/fit
- 61 make pale, dismay, terrify
- 62 proper stuff = complete/perfect rubbish/nonsense
- 63 (1) product, (2) representation
- 64 air drawn = depicted in/out of air
- 65 flaws and starts = gusts/bursts/squalls and bounds/leaps (nouns)
- 66 pretenders ("pretending to be")
- 67 fictitious/traditional/imaginary tale

Authorized by 68 her grandam. 69 Shame itself! Why do you make such faces? When all's done, You look but on a stool.⁷⁰ Macheth Prithee, see there! 70 Behold – look – lo, how say you? Why, what care I? (to Ghost) If thou canst nod, speak too. If charnel houses⁷¹ and our graves must send Those that we bury back, our monuments⁷² Shall be the maws⁷³ of kites.⁷⁴ 75 BANQUO'S GHOST VANISHES Lady Macbeth (aside) What, quite unmanned in folly? (aside) If I stand here, I saw him. Macbeth Fie. 75 for shame. Lady Macbeth Blood hath been shed ere now, i' the olden time, Macbeth Ere human statute purged the gentle weal.⁷⁶ Ay, and since too, murders have been performed 80 Too terrible for the ear. The times have been That, when the brains were out, the man would die. And there⁷⁷ an end, but now they⁷⁸ rise again, 68 passed down/learned from 69 grandmother 70 chair 71 charnel houses = burial places 72 tombs, sepulchers 73 stomachs, bellies 74 birds of prev, vultures* 75 (exclamation of disgust) 76 statute purged the gentle weal = human laws/decrees cleansed/purified ("flushed out") the community/state,* making it courteous/honorable/

polite 77 there would be 78 (dead men) With twenty mortal murders on 79 their crowns,

And push us from our stools. This is more strange Than such a murder is.

Lady Macbeth

My worthy lord,

Your noble friends do lack⁸⁰ you.

Macbeth

90

I do forget.

Do not muse at 81 me, my most worthy friends.

I have a strange infirmity, which is nothing

To those that know me. Come, love and health to all. 82

Then I'll sit down. Give me some wine, fill full.

I drink to the general joy o' the whole table,

And to our dear friend Banquo, whom we miss.

Would he were here.

ENTER BANQUO'S GHOST

To all, and him, we thirst, 83

And all to all.

95 Lords

Our⁸⁴ duties, and the pledge.⁸⁵

Macbeth (seeing Ghost) Avaunt, 86 and quit my sight! Let the

Thy bones are marrowless, thy blood is cold.

Thou hast no speculation⁸⁷ in those eyes

79 mortal murders in = fatal/deadly* attacks, sufficient to kill, upon ("covering")

80 (1) stand in need of, (2) miss

81 muse at = wonder at/be astonished by

82 (i.e., he proposes to make a toast)

83 want to drink

84 to our

85 toast offered by Macbeth

86 be off, go away

87 power of sight

Which thou dost glare with!

Lady Macbeth

Think of this, good peers,

But as a thing of custom.⁸⁸ 'Tis no other.

100

105

Only it spoils⁸⁹ the pleasure of the time.

Macbeth

(to Ghost) What man dare, I dare.

Approach thou like the rugged⁹⁰ Russian bear,

The armed⁹¹ rhinoceros, or the Hyrcan⁹² tiger –

Take any shape but that! 93 – and my firm nerves

Shall never tremble. Or be alive again,

And dare me to the desert with thy sword.

If trembling I inhabit⁹⁴ then, protest⁹⁵ me

The baby of a girl. 96 Hence, horrible shadow!

Unreal mock'ry, hence!

EXIT GHOST

Why, so. Being gone,

IIO

I am a man again. (to his guests) Pray you, sit still.

Lady Macbeth You have displaced⁹⁷ the mirth, broke the good meeting, ⁹⁸

With most admired disorder.⁹⁹

```
88 of custom = ordinary, usual
```

⁸⁹ detracts from, takes away

⁹⁰ shaggy

⁹¹ equipped for war

⁹² Persian

^{93 (}the shape the ghost now has)

⁹⁴ remain

⁹⁵ declare, affirm*

⁹⁶ baby of a girl = a girl baby

⁹⁷ banished, removed

⁹⁸ gathering

⁹⁹ admired disorder = astonishing/startling confusion/irregularity

Macbeth

(to Lady Macbeth) Can such

things be,

And overcome¹⁰⁰ us like a summer's cloud,

Without our special wonder?¹⁰¹You make me strange¹⁰²

Even to the disposition ¹⁰³ that I owe, ¹⁰⁴

When now I think you can behold such sights,

And keep the natural ruby of your cheeks,

When mine is blanched¹⁰⁵ with fear.

Ross

What sights, my lord?

120 Lady Macbeth I pray you, speak not. He grows worse and worse.

Question enrages him. At once, 106 good night.

Stand not 107 upon the order of your going,

But go at once.

Lennox

Good night. And better health

Attend his Majesty.

Lady Macbeth

A kind good night to all.

EXEUNT ALL BUT MACBETH AND LADY MACBETH

125 *Macbeth* It¹⁰⁸ will have blood. They say, blood will have blood

Stones¹⁰⁹ have been known to move and trees¹¹⁰ to speak.

```
100 overtake
```

101 special wonder = extraordinary amazement

102 strange ... to = feel alien/foreign ... to

103 temperament

104 own, possess

105 made pale

106 at once = to each and all

107 stand not = do not (1) abide by/wait for, (2) proceed/go, (3) preserve/retain

108 the ghost

109 (those placed over buried bodies?)

110 (ghosts or other spirits speaking as if from tress?)

Augures¹¹¹ and understood relations¹¹² have

By magot pies, and choughs, and rooks¹¹³ brought forth¹¹⁴ The secret'st man of blood.¹¹⁵ What is the night?¹¹⁶

Lady Macbeth Almost at odds¹¹⁷ with morning, which is which. 130

Macbeth How say'st thou, 118 that Macduff denies his person 119

At our great bidding?

Lady Macbeth Did you send to him, sir?

Macbeth I hear it by the way. 120 But I will send.

There's not a one of them¹²¹ but in his house

I keep a servant fee'd. 122 I will 123 tomorrow,

And betimes¹²⁴ I will, to the weird sisters.

More shall¹²⁵ they speak, for now I am bent¹²⁶ to know,

135

By the worst means, ¹²⁷ the worst. For mine own good,

All causes¹²⁸ shall give way. I am in blood

III divining, reading of omens (by trained professional soothsayers/prophets)

- 112 understood relations = thoroughly comprehended, agreed upon/assumed connections/correspondences/links
- 113 magot pies ...choughs ...rooks = magpies ...crows/jackdaws ...black
 crows (birds that employ, or seem to employ, human speech)
- 114 brought forth = produced, brought to light
- 115 secret'st man of blood = most clandestine/hidden/concealed murderer
- 116 what is the night = what time of night is it
- 117 in conflict
- 118 how say'st thou = what do you say
- 119 denies his person = refuses to appear
- 120 by the way = in passing, incidentally, by chance
- 121 (i.e., the lords of Scotland)
- 122 bribed
- 123 will go
- 124 (1) early in the morning, (2) speedily*
- 125 must
- 126 determined
- 127 (i.e., by such devilish folk)
- 128 motives, considerations

140 Stepped in so far that, should I wade no more,
Returning¹²⁹ were as tedious as go o'er. 130
Strange things I have in head, that will to hand, 131
Which must be acted ere they may be scanned. 132
Lady Macbeth You lack the season 133 of all natures, sleep.

145 Macbeth Come, we'll to sleep. My strange and self abuse
Is the initiate 134 fear that wants hard use. 135
We are yet but young in deed. 136

EXEUNT

129 (to the shore from which he started)

130 go o'er = to cross to the far shore

131 to hand = be made physically palpable

132 tested, analyzed

133 seasoning

134 novice's

135 wants hard use = lacks★ hardened/laborious application/usage

136 WE are YET but YOUNG in DEED

SCENE 5 A heath

THUNDER. ENTER THE THREE WITCHES, MEETING HECAT

Witch 1 Why, how now, Hecat? You look angerly.	
Hecat Have I not reason, beldams ² as you are,	
Saucy ³ and overbold? How did you dare	
To trade and traffic ⁴ with Macbeth	
In riddles ⁵ and affairs of death,	5
And I, the mistress ⁶ of your charms, ⁷	
The close contriver ⁸ of all harms, ⁹	
Was never called to bear my part, 10	
Or show the glory of our art?	
And, which is worse, all you have done	10
Hath been but for a wayward son, 11	
Spiteful ¹² and wrathful, who, as others do,	
Loves for his own ends, not for you.	
But make amends ¹³ now. Get you gone,	
And at the pit of Acheron ¹⁴	15
ı HEcat	

- 2 (1) hags, (2) old women
- 3 presumptuous
- 4 trade and traffic = deal and negotiate (negative connotations)
- 5 enigmas, mysteries
- 6 woman who controls (parallel to "master" for males)
- 7 spells, incantations ("magic")
- 8 close contriver = (1) hidden/secret (2) strict manager
- 9 evil
- 10 bear my part = wield/maintain/play my allotted function/role/duty
- II wayward son = self-willed/perverse young male
- 12 contemptuous
- 13 reparation, compensation
- 14 hell (in earlier Greek religion, Acheron was only a river in hell/Hades)

Meet me i' the morning. Thither he
Will come to know his destiny.
Your vessels¹⁵ and your spells provide,
Your charms and every thing beside.
I am for¹⁶ the air. This night I'll spend
Unto a dismal and a fatal end.¹⁷
Great business¹⁸ must be wrought ere noon.¹⁹
Upon the corner of the moon
There hangs a vaporous drop profound.²⁰
I'll catch it ere it come to ground,
And that, distilled²¹ by magic sleights,²²
Shall raise²³ such artificial²⁴ sprites
As by the strength of their illusion²⁵
Shall draw him on to his confusion.
He shall spurn fate, scorn death, and bear

15 utensils

20

25

30

- 16 heading for
- 17 dismal and a fatal end = terrible/dark/malign and a fated/ominous goal/ purpose
- 18 (in what Rabb, Struggle for Stability, 116, calls "a witch-ridden society," this was "great" in ways that were powerfully real to Shakespeare's audience)
- 19 (not daylight noon but nighttime noon, the position of the moon at midnight: OED, under "noon," noun, 4a and 4b; Flint, Rise of Magic, 38, cites the virus lunare, "moon foam," described by Lucan [A.D. 39–65], when the moon "drops foam upon the plants below"; Thomas, Religion and Decline of Magic, 632, notes that "the astrological choice of times was important . . . for the ritual gathering of magical herbs"; Wills, Witches and Jesuits, 55, emphasizes that "some ingredients of witches' spells not only have to be used at night, but gathered by night, in order to have full potency")
- 20 of great depth
- 21 concentrated, purified
- 22 methods, skills, devices
- 23 create, produce
- 24 produced by "art" ("manufactured")
- 25 deception

His hopes 'bove wisdom, grace and fear – And you all know, security²⁶
Is mortals' chiefest enemy.

MUSIC

Hark, I am called. My little spirit, ²⁷ see, Sits in a foggy ²⁸ cloud, and stays for me.

35

song within: "come away, come away," &c. exit Hecat

Witch 1 Come, let's make haste; she'll soon²⁹ be back again.

EXEUNT

²⁶ pledge/document guaranteeing payment of a debt (Wall Street deals in stocks and bonds, stocks being ownership shares, bonds being "securities"); Hecat refers to paying for demonic assistance by selling one's soul (Wills, Witches and Jesuits, 74, notes that Shakespeare's "audience knew the price of power obtained through diabolic intercession")

^{27 (}i.e., her familiar: see act 1, scene 1)

^{28 (}linked to the last line of act 1, scene 1?)

^{29 (}witches moved at supernatural speeds: William Perkins, writing in 1608, and quoted by Chandos, *In God's Name*, 133, explains that they claim to be "carried through the air in a moment, from place to place")

SCENE 6 The palace [?]

ENTER LENNOX AND ANOTHER LORD

Which can interpret² further. Only, I say,
Things have been strangely borne.³ The gracious Duncan
Was pitied of ⁴ Macbeth. Marry, ⁵ he was dead,
And the right valiant Banquo walked ⁶ too late,
Whom, you may say, if 't please you, Fleance killed,
For Fleance fled. Men must not walk too late.
Who cannot want ⁷ the thought how monstrous
It was for Malcolm and for Donalbain
To kill their gracious father? Damnèd fact, ⁸
How it did grieve Macbeth? Did he not straight
In pious ⁹ rage the two delinquents tear, ¹⁰
That were the slaves of drink and thralls ¹¹ of sleep?

Lennox My former speeches have but hit your¹ thoughts,

To hear the men deny't. So that 12 I say,

Was not that nobly done? Ay, and wisely too, For 'twould have angered any heart alive

- i hit your = struck/met with/reached your own
- 2 explain
- 3 conducted (from verb "bear")
- 4 by

5

TO

Iς

- 5 (exclamation:"Indeed!")
- 6 was out walking
- 7 cannot want = can fail to have
- 8 damnèd fact = cursed deed/crime
- 9 (1) faithful, loyal, (2) moral (tinted with connotations of fraud)
- 10 cut up, rip apart
- 11 captives, prisoners
- 12 so that = thus

He has borne all things well. And I do think That had he Duncan's sons under his key -As, an't¹³ please heaven, he shall not – they should find¹⁴ What 'twere to kill a father. So should Fleance. 20 But, peace, for from broad¹⁵ words and 'cause he¹⁶ failed¹⁷ His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear Macduff lives in disgrace. Sir, can you tell Where he bestows 18 himself? The son of Duncan, Lord From whom this tyrant holds¹⁹ the due²⁰ of birth, 25 Lives in the English court, and is received Of ²¹ the most pious Edward²² with such grace That the malevolence of fortune nothing

30

Takes²³ from his high respect.²⁴ Thither Macduff Is gone, to pray the holy king,²⁵ upon his aid²⁶

To wake²⁷ Northumberland and warlike Siward,²⁸

```
13 an't (and it) = if it
```

¹⁴ discover

¹⁵ emphatic, plain

^{16 (}Macduff)

¹⁷ did not make

¹⁸ lodges, deposits

¹⁹ keeps, withholds

²⁰ legal right

²¹ by

²² King of England

²³ removes, subtracts from

²⁴ regard, reputation, favor

^{25 (}i.e., Edward)

²⁶ upon his aid = in aid of Malcolm

²⁷ wake Northumberland = rouse/stir up/excite the population of Northumberland, which occupies the lion's share of the border between England and Scotland

²⁸ Earl of Northumberland

That, by the help of these – with Him above To ratify the work – we may again Give to our tables meat, sleep to our nights, Free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives,²⁹ Do faithful³⁰ homage and receive free³¹ honors,

All which we pine for now. And this report

Hath so exasperate the king that he

Prepares for some attempt³² of war.

Lennox

35

Sent he to Macduff?

He did. And with³³ an absolute "Sir, not I" Lord 40 The cloudy³⁴ messenger turns me³⁵ his back,

And hums, as who should say³⁶ "You'll rue³⁷ the time

That clogs³⁸ me with this answer."

Lennox

And that well might

Advise him³⁹ to a caution, to hold what distance⁴⁰

His wisdom can provide. Some holy angel 45

Fly to the court of England and unfold⁴¹

His⁴² message ere he come, that a swift blessing

- 29 free from our feasts and banquets bloody knives = release/deliver our feasts and banquets from the bloody knives
- 30 true
- 31 unrestricted, noble
- 32 effort, trial
- 33 and with = and after receiving
- 34 scowling, sullen
- 35 "turns me": grammatically reflexive, meaning in current usage "turns"
- 36 who should say = as if to say
- 37 regret
- 38 burdens, loads
- 30 Macduff
- 40 (i.e., from Macbeth)
- 41 disclose, explain, make clear
- 42 (Macduff's)

May soon return to this our suffering country Under⁴³ a hand accursed.⁴⁴

Lord

I'll send my prayers with him.45

EXEUNT

⁴³ which is now under

^{44 (}i.e., now accursed by/under Macbeth's hand)

⁴⁵ with him = by means of that "holy angel"

Act 4



SCENE I

A witches' house, 1 boiling cauldron set in the middle

THUNDER, ENTER THE THREE WITCHES

- Witch 1 Thrice² the brinded³ cat hath mewed.
- Witch 2 Thrice and once the hedge pig⁴ whined.
- Witch 3 Harpier⁵ cries "'Tis time, 'tis time."⁶
- Witch 1 Round about the cauldron go.
- In the poisoned entrails throw.⁸ 5
 - I The Folio gives no specific setting. Editors have supplied "a house," "a desolate place," "a witches' haunt," etc.
 - 2 "three" is an incantatory number, though its precise significance at this point is not understood
 - 3 tawny brown, with streaks of different color
 - 4 hedge pig = hedgehog, urchin (ugly, nocturnal, solitary, and long associated with fairies and demons)
 - 5 familiar spirit
 - 6 (i.e., to begin making their magic)
 - 7 (i.e., joining hands, they begin a witches' spell-making dance, formed in a circle - which sometimes reverses direction - and concocting their magical
 - 8 in the poisoned entrails throw = throw the poisoned entrails in

ΙO

15

20

Toad, that under⁹ cold stone

Days and nights has thirty-one

Sweltered venom sleeping got, 10

Boil thou first i' the charmèd¹¹ pot.

All Double, double toil¹² and trouble.¹³

Fire burn, and cauldron bubble.

Witch 2 Fillet¹⁴ of a fenny¹⁵ snake,

In the cauldron boil and bake.

Eye of newt¹⁶ and toe of frog,

Wool¹⁷ of bat and tongue of dog,

Adder's fork¹⁸ and blindworm's¹⁹ sting,

Lizard's leg and owlet's wing.

For a charm of powerful trouble,

Like a hell broth boil and bubble.

All Double, double toil and trouble.

Fire burn and cauldron bubble.

Witch 3 Scale²⁰ of dragon, tooth of wolf,

Witches' mummy,²¹ maw and gulf²²

9 lying under

- 10 sweltered venom sleeping got = has made/produced poison by exuding it like sweat
- 11 enchanted, bewitched
- 12 (1) snare, trap, (2) turmoil
- 13 (1) injury, harm, (2) pain, worry
- 14 strip, slice
- 15 from the fens (i.e., marshes, bogs)
- 16 small salamander-like, tailed amphibian (in Karel Capek's fascinating science fiction novel, War with the Newts [1936], newts are thought to be "devils")
- 17 any short, soft under-hair
- 18 forked tongue
- 19 small reptile then thought to be much like the adder
- 20 flat, horny skinlike plates
- 21 dried and embalmed human flesh
- 22 maw and gulf = belly and that belly's ravening appetite

Of the ravined²³ salt sea shark,

Root of hemlock digged i' the dark,²⁴
Liver of blaspheming²⁵ Jew,

Gall²⁶ of goat, and slips of yew²⁷
Silvered²⁸ in the moon's eclipse,²⁹
Nose of Turk and Tartar's lips,

Finger of birth-strangled³⁰ babe
Ditch delivered³¹ by a drab.³²
Make the gruel³³ thick and slab.³⁴
Add thereto a tiger's chaudron,³⁵
For the ingredients of our cauldron.

35 All Double, double toil and trouble. Fire burn and cauldron bubble. Witch 2 Cool it with a baboon's blood,

Then the charm is firm³⁶ and good.

23 stuffed with prey or ravenous

- 25 (Jews, and others not Christian see "Turk and Tartar," just below were [1] generally considered impious profaners of the "true religion," and [2] not having been ritually christened, were fully amenable to evil magic)
- 26 (1) liver bile, (2) pus from an infected sore
- 27 slips of yew = cuttings/shoots from yew trees (which traditionally grew in churchyards and were thought to be poisonous)
- 28 (1) coated with silvery stuff (even in eclipse, the moon sheds some light), or (emended in some texts) (2) sliced, slivered
- 29 (see act 3, scene 5, note 19)
- 30 (i.e., killed by the umbilical cord wound around its neck, in the birth process)
- 31 ditch delivered = born in a ditch
- 32 prostitute
- 33 porridge boiled with chopped meat
- 34 semi-solid
- 35 entrails ("chawdron")
- 36 stable, securely fixed

^{24 (}see act 3, scene 5, note 19)

ENTER HECAT³⁷

40

45

Hecat O well done! I commend³⁸ your pains.

And every one shall share i' the gains.

And now about³⁹ the cauldron sing,

Like elves and fairies in a ring,

Enchanting all that you put⁴⁰ in.

MUSIC AND A SONG, "BLACK SPIRITS," 41 &C. EXIT HECAT

Witch 2 By the pricking⁴² of my thumbs,

Something wicked this way comes.

Open, locks,

Whoever knocks!

ENTER MACBETH

Macbeth How now, you secret, black, and midnight hags?

What is't you do?

All A deed without a name. 43

- 37 the Folio adds, "and the other three witches": probably a printer's addition, not supported by the text
- 38 praise, extol
- 39 around about
- 40 have put
- 41 (the text of this song is given in Thomas Middleton's *The Witch*, where it is sung by Hecate: "Black spirits and white, red spirits and gray, / Mingle, mingle, mingled, you that mingle may! / Titty, Tiffin, / Keep it stiff in. / Firedrake, Puckey, / Make it lucky. / Liard, Robin, / You must bob in. / Round, around, around, about, about! / All ill come running in, all good keep out!" The song is likely to have been traditional, written neither by Shakespeare nor Middleton; *The Witch*, by all scholarly estimates, dates from the period 1610–16)
- 42 tingling (i.e., an omen)
- 43 (not true, of course, but there being power in names, as well as responsibility once something *is* named, the witches vigorously deny a name for what they do)

50 Macbeth I conjure⁴⁴ you, by that which you profess,⁴⁵

Howe'er you come to know it, answer me.

Though you untie the winds and let them fight

Against the churches⁴⁶ – though the yesty⁴⁷ waves

Confound⁴⁸ and swallow navigation⁴⁹ up -

Though bladed $corn^{50}$ be lodged⁵¹ and trees blown down –

Though castles topple on their warders'52 heads -

Though palaces and pyramids do slope⁵³

Their heads to their foundations - though the treasure

Of nature's germens⁵⁴ tumble⁵⁵ all together,

Even till destruction sicken⁵⁶ – answer me

To what I ask you.

Witch 1

60

Speak.

Witch 2

Demand.

Witch 3

We'll answer.

Witch 1 Say if thou'dst rather hear it from our mouths,

Or from our masters?

Macbeth

Call 'em. Let me see 'em.

Witch 1 (dancing and chanting) Pour in sow's blood, that⁵⁷ hath eaten

- 44 (1) call upon, (2) demand by supernatural power
- 45 (1) believe in and practice, (2) declare belief in, falsely, (3) make your profession/business; the last named seems most probable
- 46 religion, not church buildings (?)
- 47 foaming ("yeasty")
- 48 demolish, ruin
- 49 boats and ships
- 50 bladed corn = sheaves of wheat
- 51 knocked flat
- 52 guards, sentinels, watchmen
- 53 bend/move down
- 54 shoots/sprouts/young branches/vines
- 55 collapse, fall down violently
- 56 even till destruction sicken = so much so that ruin has had enough/is revolted
- 57 a sow that

65

70

75

Her nine farrow⁵⁸ – grease that's sweaten⁵⁹ From the murderer's gibbet,⁶⁰ throw⁶¹ Into the flame.

All Come, high or low, 62

Thy self and office deftly⁶³ show!

THUNDER. FIRST APPARITION RISES: 64 AN ARMED 65 HEAD

Macbeth Tell me, thou unknown⁶⁶ power –

Witch 1 He knows thy

thought.

Hear his speech, but say thou nought.

Apparition 1 Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth! Beware Macduff. Beware the Thane of Fife. Dismiss me. Enough.

THE APPARITION DESCENDS

Macbeth Whate'er thou art, for thy good caution, ⁶⁷ thanks.
 Thou hast harped ⁶⁸ my fear aright. But one word more –
 Witch 1 He will not be commanded. Here's another,
 More potent ⁶⁹ than the first.

THUNDER. SECOND APPARITION RISES: A BLOODY CHILD

Apparition 2 Macbeth! Macbeth! Macbeth!

```
58 piglets (her whole litter)
```

- 59 sweated (to make a rhyme with "eaten," pronounced in England ETen?)
- 60 bar on which the bodies of executed criminals were hung
- 61 throw it
- 62 (i.e., no matter what status/rank)
- 63 nimbly, skillfully
- 64 (through a trap door, presumably)
- 65 armored (i.e., a warrior's head but whose is uncertain)
- 66 unfamiliar
- 67 warning
- 68 (1) given voice to, (2) guessed, (3) focused most intensively upon
- 69 powerful

Macbeth Had I three ears, I'd hear thee.
 Apparition 2 Be bloody, bold, and resolute. Laugh to scorn
 The power of man, for none of woman born
 Shall harm Macbeth.

THE APPARITION DESCENDS

Macbeth Then live, Macduff. What need I fear of thee?

But yet I'll make assurance double sure,

And take a bond of ⁷⁰ fate. Thou⁷¹ shalt not live,

That I may tell pale-hearted fear it lies,

And sleep in spite of thunder.

THUNDER. THIRD APPARITION RISES: A CHILD CROWNED,
WITH A TREE IN HIS HAND

What is this

That rises like the issue of a king, And wears upon his baby brow the round And top⁷² of sovereignty?

All Listen, but speak not to't.

Apparition 3 Be lion mettled, ⁷³ proud, and take no care Who chafes, ⁷⁴ who frets, ⁷⁵ or where conspirers are. Macbeth shall never vanquished be, until Great Birnam Wood to high Dunsinane Hill Shall come against him.

APPARITION DESCENDS

70 bond of = guarantee from 71 Macduff

72 round and top = crown and pinnacle

73 in vigor/spirit/courage

74 rages, gets excited

85

75 is tormented/irritated/worried

Macbeth	That will never be.	
Who can impress ⁷⁶ the forest, bid the tree		95
-	h-bound root? Sweet bodements, ⁷⁷ good.	93
	rad, ⁷⁸ rise never till the wood	
	e, ⁷⁹ and ⁸⁰ our high-placed Macbeth	
	ease of ⁸¹ nature, pay his breath	
	nortal custom. ⁸² Yet my heart	100
	ow one thing. Tell me, if your art	100
	ich: Shall Banquo's issue ever	
Reign in this l	-	
All	Seek to know no more.	
Macheth I will be	83 satisfied. Deny me this,	
	l curse fall on you! Let me know.	105
	THE CAULDRON DESCENDS	
Why sinks ⁸⁴ ti	hat cauldron? And what noise ⁸⁵ is this?	
	HAUTBOYS PLAY	
Witch 1 Show!86		
Witch 2 Show!		
Witch 3 Show!		
76 force into service		

77 predictions, prophecies

78 (i.e., like Banquo's Ghost)

79 out of the ground

80 and then/thus

81 lease of = contract with/issued by

82 ("die in his bed," rather than at some rebel conspirer's hands)

83 will be = want/demand to be

84 descends

85 (1) music, (2) musicians

86 (I) let it be exhibited/displayed (verb), or (2) the display/demonstration, exhibit (noun)

Show his eyes, 87 and grieve his heart. 88 TIO All Come like shadows.⁸⁹ so depart.⁹⁰

> A SHOW OF EIGHT KINGS APPEARS, THE LAST, Banquo's Ghost, with a glass⁹¹ in his hand

Macbeth Thou art too like the spirit of Banquo. Down!⁹² Thy crown does sear⁹³ mine eyeballs. And thy hair, Thou other⁹⁴ gold-bound brow, is like the first.

A third is like the former. (to Witches) Filthy hags, IΙς Why do you show me this? A fourth. Start, 95 eyes! What, will the line stretch out to the crack of doom? Another yet! A seventh! I'll⁹⁶ see no more. And yet the eighth appears, who bears a glass Which shows me many more, and some I see 120 That⁹⁷ two-fold balls⁹⁸ and treble scepters⁹⁹ carry:

Horrible sight. Now, I see, 'tis true, For the blood-boltered¹⁰⁰ Banquo smiles upon me, And points at them¹⁰¹ for his.

```
87 show his eyes = let Macbeth see for himself
```

⁸⁸ grieve his heart = let Macbeth's heart be pained/afflicted

⁸⁹ phantoms

⁹⁰ so depart = and leave the same way

⁹¹ mirror ("looking glass")

⁹² descend, disappear

⁹³ burn, wither

⁹⁴ thou other = you other

⁹⁵ explode, burst out of your sockets

⁹⁶ I wish/want to

⁹⁷ who

⁹⁸ two-fold balls = double sceptres, representing two coronation ceremonies: King James being first crowned (1567, at age one) as James VI of Scotland and then (1603) as James I of England

⁹⁹ one being used in the Scottish ceremony and two in the English

¹⁰⁰ blood-boltered = hair clotted/matted with blood

¹⁰¹ the coronation symbols

APPARITIONS VANISH

What, is this so?¹⁰²

Witch 1 Ay, sir, all this is so. But why

125

Stands Macbeth thus amazedly?¹⁰³

Come, sisters, cheer we up his sprites, 104

And show the best of our delights.

I'll charm the air to give a sound,

While you perform your antic round, 105

130

That this great king may kindly say,

Our duties¹⁰⁶ did his welcome pay.

MUSIC. THE WITCHES DANCE AND THEN VANISH

Macbeth Where are they? Gone? Let this pernicious¹⁰⁷ hour Stand aye¹⁰⁸ accursed in the calendar!¹⁰⁹ Come in, without there!

ENTER LENNOX

Lennox

What's your grace's will?

135

Macbeth Saw you the weyard 110 sisters?

Lennox

No, my lord.

Macbeth Came they not by you?

Lennox

No indeed, my lord.

Macbeth Infected be the air whereon they ride,

102 true

103 bewildered, astonished

104 spirits

105 antic round = fantastic/grotesque circle dance

106 (1) homage, (2) prescribed/required actions

107 ruinous, destructive, evil

108 forever

109 registers, lists, etc.

110 weird

And damned all those that trust them! I did hear

The galloping of horse. Who was't came by?

Lennox 'Tis two or three, my lord, that bring you word Macduff is fled to England.

Macbeth

Fled to England?

Lennox Ay, my good lord.

Macbeth (aside) Time, thou anticipatest 111 my dread exploits.

- The flighty¹¹² purpose never is o'ertook¹¹³
 Unless the deed go with it. From this moment
 The very firstlings¹¹⁴ of my heart shall be
 The firstlings of my hand. And even now,
- To crown my thoughts with acts, be it thought and done.

 The castle of Macduff I will surprise, 115
- Seize upon Fife, give to the edge o' the sword
 His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate souls
 That trace¹¹⁶ him in his line. No boasting like a fool.
 This deed I'll do before this purpose cool.
- But no more sights. 117 Where are these gentlemen? Come, bring me where they are.

EXEUNT

- 111 forestall
- 112 (1) swift, (2) fleeting, transitory
- 113 accomplished, performed
- 114 firstborn impulses/thoughts
- 115 (1) attack unexpectedly, (2) overcome, capture
- 116 follow, stem from
- 117 shows, displays

SCENE 2

Fife. Macduff's castle

ENTER LADY MACDUFF, HER SON, AND ROSS

Lady Macduff What had he done, to make him fly the land? You must have patience, madam. Ross Lady Macduff He had none. His flight was madness. When our actions do not, Our fears do make us traitors You know not Ross Whether it was his wisdom or his fear. Lady Macduff Wisdom? To leave his wife, to leave his babes, His mansion and his titles² in a place From whence himself does fly? He loves us not, He wants the natural touch.³ For the poor wren, The most diminitive⁴ of birds, will fight, ΙO Her young ones in her nest, against the owl.⁵ All is the fear and nothing is the love.⁶ As little is the wisdom, where the flight So runs against all reason. My dearest coz,⁷ Ross

5

15

- 1 Macduff
- 2 possessions
- 3 quality, capacity, feeling
- 4 diminutive
- 5 (comparatively large and fearsome, as well as a legendary hunter)

I pray you, school⁸ yourself. But⁹ for your husband,

- 6 (i.e., fear is everything, in this, and love is nothing)
- 7 cousin (familiar and fond)
- 8 discipline, control (verb)
- o as

He is noble, wise, judicious, and best knows

The fits¹⁰ o' the season.¹¹ I dare not speak much further.

But cruel are the times, when we are traitors

And do not know ourselves, when we hold¹² rumor

From¹³ what we fear, yet know not what we fear,

But float upon a wild and violent sea

Each way and move.¹⁴ I take my leave of you.

Shall not be long but I'll be here again.

Things at the worst will cease, or else climb upward

To what they were before. (to Lady Macduff's son) My pretty¹⁵

cousin,

Blessing upon you.

20

25

Lady Macduff Fathered he is, and yet he's fatherless.

Ross I am so much a fool, should I stay longer, It would be my disgrace and your discomfort. ¹⁶ I take my leave at once.

EXIT ROSS

30 Lady Macduff Sirrah, your father's dead.

And what will you do now? How will you live?

Son As birds do, mother.

Lady Macduff What, with worms and flies?

Son With what I get, ¹⁷ I mean. And so do they.

```
10 paroxysms, crises
```

¹¹ time, period

¹² uphold, believe

¹³ which stems from, because of

¹⁴ each way and move = in all directions

^{15 (1)} fine, (2) clever

^{16 (}i.e., because he would weep)

¹⁷ obtain, come to have, catch

Lady Macduff Poor bird! Thou'dst never fear the net¹⁸ nor lime, ¹⁹

The pitfall nor the gin.²⁰

Son Why should I, mother?

35

40

45

50

Poor birds they are not set for.²¹

My father is not dead, for all your saying.

Lady Macduff Yes, he is dead. How wilt thou do for a father?

Son Nay, how will you do for a husband?

Lady Macduff Why, I can buy me twenty at any market.²²

Son Then you'll buy 'em to sell again.

Lady Macduff Thou speak'st with all thy wit, 23

And yet, i' faith, with wit enough for thee.

Son Was my father a traitor, mother?

Lady Macduff Ay, that he was.

Son What is a traitor?

Lady Macduff Why, one that swears²⁴ and lies.

Son And be all traitors that do so?

Lady Macduff Everyone that does so is a traitor, and must be hanged.

Son And must they all be hanged that swear and lie?

Lady Macduff Everyone.

Son Who must hang them?

Lady Macduff Why, the honest men.

- 18 bird net (compare fish net)
- 19 a sticky paste made from holly bark, smeared on trees to attract and catch birds
- 20 pitfall ...gin = trap with a doorlike device for closing when a bird enters ... snare/trap, etc.
- 21 poor birds they are not set for = they're not set for poor birds
- 22 (in current usage, "shop, store")
- 23 mind, intelligence
- 24 gives his oath

Son Then the liars and swearers are fools, for there are liars and swearers enow²⁵ to beat the honest men, and hang up them.²⁶

Lady Macduff Now, God help thee, poor monkey. But how wilt thou do for a father?

Son If he were dead, you'd weep for him. If you would not, it were a good sign that I should quickly have a new father.

Lady Macduff Poor prattler,²⁷ how thou talk'st!

ENTER MESSENGER

Messenger Bless you, fair dame. I am not to you known,
Though in²⁸ your state of honor²⁹ I am perfect.³⁰
I doubt³¹ some danger does approach you nearly.³²
If you will take a homely³³ man's advice,
Be not found here: hence,³⁴ with your little ones.
To fright you thus, methinks, I am too savage.³⁵
To³⁶ do worse to you were fell³⁷ cruelty,

```
25 enough
```

 $_{26}$ up them = them up

²⁷ chatterer

²⁸ as to

²⁹ state of honor = honorable/gentle status/condition/rank

³⁰ thoroughly informed

³¹ fear, suspect*

³² shortly, soon

³³ simple, common, humble

³⁴ go away

³⁵ ferocious, wild, harsh

³⁶ yet to

³⁷ ruthless, dreadful

Which³⁸ is too nigh³⁹ your person.⁴⁰ Heaven preserve you, I dare abide no longer.

EXIT

Lady Macduff Whither should I fly?

I have done no harm. But I remember now I am in this earthly world, where to do harm Is often laudable, to do good sometime

Accounted dangerous folly. Why then, alas,

Do I put up that womanly⁴¹ defense,

To say I have done no harm?

ENTER MURDERERS

What⁴² are these faces?⁴³

70

75

80

Murderer 1 Where is your husband?

Lady Macduff I hope, in no place so unsanctified⁴⁴

Where such as thou mayst find him.

Murderer 1 He's a traitor.

Son Thou liest, thou shag eared⁴⁵ villain!

Murderer 1 What, you

egg!46

STABBING HIM

- 38 and that
- 39 close to
- 40 bodily presence
- 41 womanish, fearful
- 42 who
- 43 (1) people, (2) appearances
- 44 dishonorable, sinful, immoral
- 45 hair shagging over the ears
- 46 contemptible little brat

Young fry⁴⁷ of treachery!

Son He has killed me, mother.

Run away, I pray you!

DIES. EXIT LADY MACDUFF, CRYING "MURDER!" EXEUNT MURDERERS, FOLLOWING HER

47 offspring

SCENE 3

England. Before the king's palace

ENTER MALCOLM AND MACDUFF

Malcolm Let us seek out some desolate shade, and there Weep our sad bosoms empty.

Macduff Let us rather¹

Hold fast the mortal² sword, and like good men Bestride³ our downfallen birthdom.⁴ Each new morn

5

ΙO

New widows howl, new orphans cry, new sorrows Strike heaven on the face, that⁵ it resounds⁶

As if it felt with⁷ Scotland and yelled out

Like⁸ syllable of dolor.⁹

Malcolm What I believe I'll wail, 10

What know, believe, 11 and what I can redress, 12

As I shall find the time to friend, ¹³ I will.

What you have spoke, it may be so, perchance.

This tyrant, whose sole name 14 blisters our tongues,

Was once thought honest. You have loved him well.

- т instead
- 2 deadly
- 3 defend, protect, support
- 4 inheritance, birthright ("native land")
- 5 so that
- 6 echoes, rings
- 7 along with
- 8 the same
- 9 suffering, sorrow, pain
- 10 cry for/over
- 11 what know, believe = what I know, I'll believe
- 12 restore, re-establish, mend
- 13 (verb) befriend
- 14 sole name = solitary name ("very name")

He hath not touched¹⁵ you yet. I am young, but something

You may discern of 16 him through 17 me, and wisdom 18

To offer up a weak poor innocent lamb

T'appease an angry god.

Macduff I am not treacherous.

Malcolm

But Macbeth is.

A¹⁹ good and virtuous nature may recoil²⁰

In an imperial charge.²¹ But I shall²² crave your pardon.

That which you are my thoughts cannot transpose.²³

Angels are bright still, though the brightest fell.

Though all things foul would²⁴ wear the brows²⁵ of grace,

Yet grace must still look so.²⁶

Macduff

15

20

I have lost my hopes.²⁷

25 Malcolm Perchance²⁸ even there where I did find my doubts.

Why in that rawness²⁹ left you wife and child,

Those precious motives,³⁰ those strong knots of love,

Without leave-taking? I pray you,

15 put his hand on, affected, injured

16 discern of = see/perceive about

17 by means of

18 perhaps it is wisdom for you

19 even a

20 degenerate, recede

21 imperial charge = kingly/regal order/command

22 must

23 (I) translate, (2) alter, change

24 (1) might, (2) wish/desire to

25 countenance, facial expressions

26 like itself

27 (of Malcolm)

28 perhaps you lost them

29 (1) bleakness, harshness, (2) unsheltered, unprotected

30 motivations

30

35

40

Let not my jealousies³¹ be your dishonors,

But mine own safeties. You may be rightly just,

Whatever I shall think.

Macduff Bleed, bleed, poor country.

Great tyranny, lay³² thou thy basis sure,³³

For goodness dare not check³⁴ thee. Wear³⁵ thou³⁶ thy wrongs, ³⁷

The title is affeered.³⁸ Fare thee well, lord.

I would not be the villain that thou think'st

For the whole space³⁹ that's in the tyrant's grasp,

And the rich East to boot.

Malcolm Be not offended. 40

I speak not as in absolute⁴¹ fear of you.

I think our country sinks beneath the yoke.

It weeps, it bleeds, and each new day a gash

Is added to her wounds. I think withal

There would be hands uplifted in my right, 42

And here from gracious England⁴³ have I offer

- 31 anxieties, vigilance, suspicions
- 32 lay down, set, build
- 33 basis sure = safe/secure foundation
- 34 block, stop, challenge
- 35 possess, enjoy
- 36 (again, the "tyranny," Macbeth's rule)
- 37 wrongdoings
- 38 title is afeered = right of possession is confirmed/settled
- 39 area
- 40 (Malcolm here launches the "equivocator countering" process by which he tests Macduff's genuineness)
- 41 entire, complete
- 42 justifiable claim (to the throne of Scotland)
- 43 (i.e., the King of England)

Of goodly thousands.⁴⁴ But for all this,

When I shall tread upon the tyrant's head,
Or wear it on my sword, yet my poor country
Shall have more vices than it had before,
More suffer and more sundry⁴⁵ ways than ever,
By him that shall succeed.⁴⁶

Macduff

What⁴⁷ should he be?

Malcolm It is myself I mean, in whom I know

All the particulars⁴⁸ of vice so grafted⁴⁹ That, when they shall be opened,⁵⁰ black Macbeth Will seem as pure as snow, and the poor state⁵¹ Esteem him as a lamb, being compared

With my confineless harms.⁵²

55 Macduff

Not in the legions⁵³

Of horrid hell can come a devil more damned In evils to top Macbeth.

Malcolm

I grant him bloody,

Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful,

Sudden,⁵⁴ malicious, smacking⁵⁵ of every sin That has a name. But there's no bottom, none,

- 44 goodly thousands = excellent thousands of fighting men
- 45 more sundry = in more different/distinct
- 46 come to the throne in Macbeth's place
- 47 who

60

- 48 parts, elements
- 49 fixed, implanted, ingrained
- 50 made open/public
- 51 (i.e., Scotland)
- 52 confineless harms = boundless/unlimited evils
- 53 vast multitudes
- 54 rash
- 55 partaking

In my voluptuousness. 56 Your wives, your daughters, Your matrons and your maids, could not fill up The cistern⁵⁷ of my lust, and my desire All continent impediments⁵⁸ would o'erbear⁵⁹ That did oppose my will. Better Macbeth 65 Than such an one to reign. Macduff Boundless intemperance In nature⁶⁰ is a tyranny. It hath been The untimely⁶¹ emptying of the happy throne And fall⁶² of many kings. But fear not yet To take upon you what is yours. 63 You may 70 Convey⁶⁴ your pleasures in a spacious⁶⁵ plenty, And yet seem cold, the time⁶⁶ you may so hoodwink. We have willing dames⁶⁷ enough. There cannot be That vulture in you, to devour so many As will to greatness⁶⁸ dedicate themselves, 75 Finding it⁶⁹ so inclined. 56 addiction to sexual pleasures 57 large vessel for storing liquid, especially water 58 continent impediments = restraining/restrictive/chaste hindrances/ obstructions 59 overwhelm, crush 60 in nature = of character/temperament 61 premature★ 62 the fall 63 (i.e., the throne) 64 conduct (verb)/take privately 65 spacious = (1) ample/extensive, (2) prolonged 66 age ("everyone")

67 women

68 (i.e., to great men like the king) 69 greatness (i.e., Malcolm, as king) Malcolm

80

90

With⁷⁰ this there grows

In my most ill-composed affection⁷¹ such

A stanchless⁷² avarice that, were I king,

I should cut off⁷³ the nobles for their lands,

Desire his jewels and this other's house,

And my more having⁷⁴ would be as a sauce

To make me hunger more, that I should forge⁷⁵

Quarrels unjust against the good and loyal,

Destroying them for wealth.

Macduff

This avarice

Sticks deeper, grows with more pernicious root
Than summer seeming⁷⁶ lust, and it hath been
The sword of our slain kings.⁷⁷ Yet do not fear,
Scotland hath foisons⁷⁸ to fill up your will
Of your mere⁷⁹ own. All these are portable,⁸⁰

With other graces weighed.

Malcolm But I have none. The king-becoming graces, As justice, verity, temperance, stableness,

Bounty, 81 perseverance, mercy, lowliness, 82

70 along with

71 ill composed affection = poor settled/adjusted/controlled emotions

72 unquenchable, unstoppable

73 cut off = bring to an untimely end ("kill")

74 more having = having more

75 invent, contrive, pretend

76 summer seeming = summer appearing/looking (i.e., something that, with maturity, can diminish or end)

77 sword of our slain kings = weapon of the kings we have had to kill

78 plenty, abundance

79 absolute (i.e., that which the king holds in his own right)

80 endurable, supportable

81 generosity

82 humility, meekness

Devotion, 83 patience, courage, fortitude, 84 I have no relish⁸⁵ of them, but abound 95 In the division⁸⁶ of each several crime.⁸⁷ Acting⁸⁸ it many ways. Nay, had I power, I should Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell. Uproar⁸⁹ the universal⁹⁰ peace, confound All unity on earth. Macduff O Scotland, Scotland! TOO Malcolm If such a one be fit to govern, speak. I am as I have spoken. Macduff Fit to govern? No, not to live. O nation miserable, With an untitled⁹¹ tyrant bloody sceptered. When shalt thou see thy wholesome⁹² days again, 105 Since that the truest⁹³ issue of thy throne By his own interdiction⁹⁴ stands accursed, And does blaspheme his breed?⁹⁵ Thy royal father Was a most sainted king. The queen that bore thee, Oftener upon her knees⁹⁶ than on her feet, TTO 83 loyalty 84 moral strength 85 (1) trace, tinge, (2) liking 86 variation, component parts 87 several crime = distinct/separate offence/evil act 88 committing, carrying out 89 throw into confusion 90 whole of nature's / the world's 91 one who has no right 92 healthy, disease free 93 most legitimate, lawful 94 authoritative prohibition/declaration

95 parentage, lineage 96 (i.e., in prayer) Died every day she lived.⁹⁷ Fare thee well. These evils thou repeat'st⁹⁸ upon⁹⁹ thyself Have banished me from Scotland. O my breast, Thy hope ends here.

Malcolm

Macduff, this noble passion, 100

Child of integrity, hath from my soul
Wiped the black scruples, reconciled my thoughts
To thy good truth and honor. Devilish Macbeth
By many of these trains¹⁰¹ hath sought to win me
Into his power, and modest¹⁰² wisdom plucks¹⁰³ me
From over-credulous haste. But God above
Deal¹⁰⁴ between thee and me – for even now¹⁰⁵
I put myself to¹⁰⁶ thy direction, and
Unspeak mine own detraction,¹⁰⁷ here abjure¹⁰⁸
The taints¹⁰⁹ and blames I laid upon myself,

For¹¹⁰ strangers to my nature. I am yet
Unknown to woman, never was forsworn,¹¹¹
Scarcely have coveted what was mine own,

```
97 (timor mortis conturbat me, "fear of death afflicts me," was a basic prayer in medieval Christianity)
```

98 recite, related

99 about

100 (which Macduff has just displayed)

101 deceits, treacheries, tricks, traps

102 orderly, well conducted

103 pulls, rescues

104 God ... deal = let God ... dispose, handle such matters

105 even now = at this time/right now

106 put myself to = place/commit myself to/under

107 defamation, slander

108 renounce, recant, repudiate

109 blemishes, stains, dishonors

110.39

111 sworn falsely, perjured himself

At no time broke my faith, would not betray

The devil to his fellow, and delight

No less in truth than life. My first¹¹² false speaking

Was this upon¹¹³ myself. What I am truly

Is thine and my poor country's to command –

Whither¹¹⁴ indeed, before thy here¹¹⁵ approach,

Old Siward, with ten thousand warlike¹¹⁶ men

Already at a point, ¹¹⁷ was setting forth.

Now we'll¹¹⁸ together, and the chance of goodness¹¹⁹

Be like¹²⁰ our warranted quarrell¹²¹

PAUSE

Why are you silent?

Macduff Such welcome and unwelcome¹²² things at once 'Tis hard to reconcile.

ENTER A DOCTOR

Malcolm Well, more anon. 123 (to Doctor) Comes the king forth, 124 I pray you?

- 112 first ever
- 113 about
- 114 to which
- 115 here = current ("right now")
- 116 skilled
- 117 at a point = prepared, ready
- 118 we'll go
- 119 good fortune
- 120 equal to the fortunes of
- 121 warranted quarrel = justified hostile action (i.e., against Macbeth)
- 122 welcome and unwelcome = agreeable and disagreeable
- 123 later, after a while (a "misuse," notes the *OED*, "anon," adverb, 5, since "anon" is had always meant "at once"; however, the "misuse" had occurred gradually, and is recorded as early as 1526; further, it is used, elsewhere, by Shakespeare)
- 124 directly

Doctor Ay, sir. There are a crew 125 of wretched souls
That stay his cure. Their malady 126 convinces 127
The great assay 128 of art, but at his touch,
Such sanctity hath heaven given his hand,
They presently amend.

145 Malcolm

I thank you, doctor.

EXIT DOCTOR

Macduff What's the disease he means?

Malcolm 'Tis called the Evil. 129

A most miraculous work in this good king,

Which often, since my here remain 130 in England,

I have seen him do. How he solicits 131 heaven,

150 Himself best knows. But strangely visited¹³² people,

All swoln and ulcerous, pitiful to the eye,

The mere 133 despair of surgery, 134 he cures,

Hanging a golden stamp¹³⁵ about their necks,

Put on with 136 holy prayers. And 'tis spoken 137

- 125 large number
- 126 scrofula (tuberculosis of the lymphatic glands, leading to swollen neck and seriously inflamed joints)
- 127 overcomes, overpowers
- 128 endeavor
- 129 (scrofula was known as the King's Evil, since only the touch of a king's hand could cure it; King James of England, for whom this play was written, thought himself thus endowed)
- 130 stav
- 131 entreats, petitions
- 132 afflicted
- 133 sheer, pure
- 134 medicine ("doctors")
- 135 coin (minted = "stamped")
- 136 along with
- 137 'tis spoken = it is said, they say

To the succeeding royalty 138 he leaves 155 The healing benediction. ¹³⁹ With ¹⁴⁰ this strange virtue ¹⁴¹ He hath a heavenly gift of prophecy, And sundry blessings 142 hang about his throne That speak¹⁴³ him full of grace. ENTER ROSS Macduff See who comes here. Malcolm My countryman. 144 But yet I know him not. 145 160 Macduff (to Ross) My ever gentle cousin, welcome hither. Malcolm I know him now. Good God, betimes remove The means¹⁴⁶ that makes us strangers! Ross Sir. amen. Macduff Stands Scotland where it did? Ross Alas, poor country, Almost afraid to know itself. It cannot 165 Be called our mother, but our grave, where nothing 147 But who knows nothing is once¹⁴⁸ seen to smile, Where sighs and groans and shrieks that rend the air Are made, not marked. 149 where violent sorrow seems 138 succeeding royalty = kings of his lineage who follow him 139 blessing, divine grace 140 together with 141 miraculous power 142 declarations of divine favor 143 declare 144 (Ross is identified by his costume; we do not know exactly what, at the time, this meant) 145 know him not = cannot recognize/identify him 146 intervening force/agency (i.e., Macbeth) 147 no one 148 ever, at any time* 149 but not noticed

170 A modern ecstasy. 150 The dead man's knell

Is there scarce asked for who, and good men's lives

Expire before the flowers in their caps,

Dying or ere¹⁵¹ they sicken.

Macduff

O, relation¹⁵² too nice, ¹⁵³

And yet too true.

Malcolm

What's the newest grief?

175 Ross That of an hour's age¹⁵⁴ doth hiss the speaker.

Each minute teems¹⁵⁵ a new one.

Macduff

How does my wife?

Ross Why, well.

Macduff

And all my children?

Ross Well too.

Macduff The tyrant has not battered 156 at their peace?

Ross No, they were well at peace when I did leave 'em.

180 Macduff Be not a niggard 157 of your speech. How goes't?

Ross When I came hither to transport the tidings,

Which I have heavily 158 borne, there ran a rumor

Of many worthy fellows that were out, 159

Which was to my belief 160 witnessed the rather, 161

 $^{{\}small 150\ modern\ ecstasy = a\ commonplace/ordinary/everyday\ frenzy/trance} \\$

¹⁵¹ before, before ever

¹⁵² recital, narration

¹⁵³ detailed, precise

^{154 (}i.e., news an hour old is already stale)

¹⁵⁵ produces, gives birth to

¹⁵⁶ struck/operated against

¹⁵⁷ miser ("stingy")

¹⁵⁸ sorrowfully, laboriously

¹⁵⁹ in the field, up in arms (in rebellion against Macbeth)

¹⁶⁰ confidence

¹⁶¹ witnessed the rather = attested/proved all the sooner/quicker

For that 162 I saw the tyrant's power 163 afoot. 185 Now is the time of help. (to Malcolm) Your eye¹⁶⁴ in Scotland Would create soldiers, make our women fight, To doff 165 their dire distresses. Malcolm Be't their comfort We are coming thither. Gracious England hath Lent us good Siward and ten thousand men. OQI An older and a better soldier none That Christendom gives out. 166 Would I could answer Ross This comfort with the like! But I have words That would¹⁶⁷ be howled out in the desert air, Where hearing should not latch them. Macduff What concern 195 they? The general cause? Or is it a fee¹⁶⁹ grief Due¹⁷⁰ to some single breast? No mind that's honest¹⁷¹ Ross But¹⁷² in it shares some woe, though the main part Pertains to you alone. Macduff If it be mine. 162 for that = because 163 army 164 attention, supervision ("active presence") 165 be rid of, throw off 166 gives out = reports, utters, proclaims 167 should 168 (1) grasp, comprehend, (2) receive 169 allotted portion of 170 belonging by right 171 honorable, respectable 172 anything else/otherwise than

Keep it not from me, quickly let me have it. 200

Let not your ears despise my tongue forever, Which shall possess them¹⁷³ with the heaviest sound That ever yet they heard.

Macduff Humh. I guess at it.

Your castle is surprised, your wife and babes Ross Savagely slaughtered. To relate the manner 174

Were, 175 on the quarry 176 of these murdered deer, To add the death of you.

205

(to Macduff) Merciful heaven! Malcolm

What, man! Ne'er pull your hat upon your brows.

Give sorrow words. The grief that does not speak

Whispers¹⁷⁷ the o'erfraught¹⁷⁸ heart and bids it break. 2.10

Macduff My children too?

Ross Wife, children, servants, all

That could be found.

And I must be from 179 thence? Macduff

My wife killed too?

Ross I have said.

Malcolm Be comforted.

Let's make us medicines of our great revenge,

To cure this deadly grief. 215

Macduff He¹⁸⁰ has no children. All my pretty ones?

¹⁷³ possess them = put them into the possession of/give/inform them

^{174 (}of their death)

¹⁷⁵ would be

¹⁷⁶ heap/collection (used of deer killed in a hunt)

¹⁷⁷ secretly suggests to/communicates with

¹⁷⁸ too heavily burdened

¹⁷⁹ away from

¹⁸⁰ Macbeth? Malcolm?

Did you say all? O hell kite! All? What, all my pretty chickens and their dam¹⁸¹ At one fell swoop?¹⁸² Malcolm Dispute¹⁸³ it like a man. Macduff I shall do so. 220 But I must also feel it as a man. I cannot but remember such 184 things were, That were most precious to me. Did heaven look on, And would not take their part? Sinful Macduff, They were all struck for thee. Naught¹⁸⁵ that I am, 225 Not for their own demerits, 186 but for mine, Fell slaughter¹⁸⁷ on their souls. Heaven rest them now. Malcolm Be this the whetstone 188 of your sword. Let grief Convert to anger. Blunt not the heart, enrage it. Macduff O, I could play the woman with mine eyes 230 And braggart with my tongue. But gentle heavens, Cut short all intermission: 189 front to front 190 Bring thou this fiend of Scotland and myself. Within my sword's length set him. If he 'scape, Heaven forgive him too. This time¹⁹¹ goes manly. Malcolm 235 181 mother 182 fell swoop = the fierce/ruthless/savage pouncing, from a height, of a bird down onto its prey 183 struggle with 184 that such 185 the nothing 186 sins, offenses 187 fell slaughter = (verb) slaughter fell 188 sharpening stone 189 pause, interruption 190 front to front = face to face 191 pace, rate of movement (i.e., tune, musical "time")

Come, go we to the king. Our power is ready;
Our lack is nothing but our leave. 192 Macbeth
Is ripe for shaking, 193 and the powers above
Put on 194 their instruments. 195 Receive what cheer you may.
The night is long that never finds 196 the day.

EXEUNT

192 permission to go (from King Edward of England)

¹⁹³ harvesting, being cut down

¹⁹⁴ put on = clothe themselves in

¹⁹⁵ tools ("weapons, armor")

¹⁹⁶ comes upon, meets with, obtains

Act 5



SCENE I

Dunsinane, Macheth's castle

ENTER A DOCTOR AND A GENTLEWOMAN, LADY MACBETH'S SERVANT

Doctor I have two nights watched with you, but can perceive no truth in your report. When was it she last walked? Gentlewoman Since his Majesty went into the field, I have seen her rise from her bed, throw her nightgown upon her, unlock her closet, 1 take forth paper, fold it, write upon't, read it, afterwards seal it, and again return to bed, yet all this while in a most fast² sleep.

5

ΙO

Doctor A great perturbation³ in nature, to receive at once the benefit of sleep, and do the effects⁴ of watching.⁵ In this slumbery agitation, besides her walking and other actual performances, what, at any time, have you heard her say?

- 1 cabinet, cupboard
- 2 deep, sound
- 3 disturbance, commotion
- 4 actions
- 5 wakefulness, being awake

Gentlewoman That, sir, which I will not report after⁶ her.

Doctor You may to me, and 'tis most meet⁷ you should.

Gentlewoman Neither to you nor any one, having no witness to confirm my speech.

ENTER LADY MACBETH, WITH A TAPER⁸

Lo you, here she comes. This is her very guise⁹ and, upon my life, fast asleep. Observe her, stand close.

Doctor How came she by that light?

Gentlewoman Why, it stood by her. She has light by her continually. 'Tis her command.

Doctor You see, her eyes are open.

Gentlewoman Ay, but their sense is shut.

Doctor What is it she does now? Look, how she rubs her hands.

25 Gentlewoman It is an accustomed action with her, to seem thus washing her hands. I have known her continue in this a¹⁰ quarter of an hour.

Lady Macbeth Yet here's a spot.

Doctor Hark, she speaks. I will set¹¹ down what comes from her, to satisfy¹² my remembrance the more strongly.

Lady Macbeth Out, damned spot. Out, I say! – One, two – why then, 'tis time to do't. – Hell is murky. – Fie, my lord, fie. A soldier, and afeard? What need we fear who knows it, when

20

30

⁶ subsequent to/following upon Lady Macbeth having spoken

⁷ proper, suitable

⁸ candle

⁹ habit, practice, conduct

¹⁰ for a

¹¹ write

¹² supply, assure

none can call our power to account? – Yet who would have thought the old man to have had so much blood in him.

35

40

45

50

Do you mark that?

Lady Macbeth The Thane of Fife had a wife. Where is she now? –
 What, will these hands ne'er be clean? – No more o' that, my lord, no more o' that. You mar¹³ all with this starting.¹⁴

Doctor Go to, go to. 15 You have known what you should not. 16

Gentlewoman She has spoke what she should not, I am sure of that. Heaven knows what she has known.

Lady Macbeth Here's the smell of the blood, still. All the perfumes of Arabia will not sweeten this little hand. Oh, oh, oh!

Doctor What a sigh is there. The heart is sorely charged. 17
 Gentlewoman I would not have such a heart in my bosom for the dignity 18 of the whole body.

Doctor Well, well, well.

Gentlewoman Pray God it be, 19 sir.

Doctor This disease is beyond my practice. ²⁰ Yet I have known those which have walked in their sleep who have died holily in their beds.

Lady Macbeth Wash your hands, put on your nightgown. Look not so pale. – I tell you yet again, Banquo's buried. He cannot come out on's²¹ grave.

13 interfere, ruin, destroy

14 sudden fear/pain

15 (exclamation of disapproval)

16 addressed to himself? to the gentlewoman?

17 burdened*

18 worth, honor

19 be well

20 professional knowledge/experience

21 of his

Doctor Even so?²²

Lady Macbeth To bed, to bed. There's knocking at the gate.

Come, come, come, give me your²³ hand. What's done cannot be undone. – To bed, to bed!

60 cannot be undone. – To bed, to bed, to bed!

EXIT LADY MACBETH

Doctor Will she go now to bed?

Gentlewoman Directly.

Doctor Foul whisperings²⁴ are abroad.²⁵ Unnatural deeds

Do breed unnatural troubles. Infected²⁶ minds

To their deaf pillows will discharge²⁷ their secrets.

More needs she the divine²⁸ than the physician.

God, God forgive us all! Look after her,

Remove from her the means of all annoyance,²⁹

And still³⁰ keep eyes upon her. So, good night.

My mind she's mated, 31 and amazed 32 my sight.

I think, but dare not speak.

Gentlewoman

Good night, good doctor.

EXEUNT

- 22 even so = even thus/in that way (i.e., a mild form of "ah ha!")
- 23 (presumably as spoken to Macbeth)
- 24 foul whisperings = loathsome/disgusting rumors
- 25 circulating in the world outside this castle
- 26 tainted, contaminated
- 27 unload, disburden, get rid of
- 28 priest
- 29 means of all annoyance = instruments capable of injuring her
- 30 always
- 31 checkmated
- 32 bewildered, astounded, terrified

SCENE 2

The country near Dunsinane

DRUM AND COLORS. 1 ENTER MENTEITH, CAITHNESS, ANGUS, LENNOX, AND SOLDIERS

Menteith The English power is near, led on by Malcolm,

His uncle Siward² and the good Macduff.

Revenges burn in them, for their dear causes³

Would to the bleeding and the grim alarm⁴

Excite the mortified⁵ man.⁶

Angus

Near Birnam Wood

5

10

Shall we well meet them. That way are they coming.

Caithness Who knows⁷ if Donalbain be with his brother?

Lennox For certain, sir, he is not. I have a file

Of all the gentry. There is Siward's son,

And many unrough⁸ youths that even now

Protest their first of manhood.

Menteith

What does the tyrant?

Caithness Great Dunsinane he strongly fortifies.

Some say he's mad. Others, that 9 lesser hate him,

¹ flags

^{2 (}Duncan's wife was in fact the daughter of the Earl of Northumberland; Shakespeare has adjusted history)

 $_3$ dear causes = harsh/grievous reasons for action

⁴ grim alarm = fiercely angry/merciless call to arms

^{5 (1)} pained, humiliated, or (2) even a dead

^{6 (}in modern English, the first two iterations of "the," in the last line and a half of Menteith's speech, would be without meaning, and the third would mean "a")

⁷ who knows? = does anyone know?

⁸ unbearded ("not having rough chins")

⁹ who

Do call it valiant fury. But, for certain,

He cannot buckle¹⁰ his distempered¹¹ cause

Within the belt¹² of rule.

Angus

20

Now does he feel

His secret murders sticking on his hands,

Now minutely revolts upbraid¹³ his faith breach.

Those he commands move only in command, 14

Nothing in love. 15 Now does he feel his title

Hang loose about him, 16 like a giant's robe

Upon a dwarfish thief.

Menteith

Who then shall blame

His pestered¹⁷ senses to recoil and start,¹⁸

When all that is within him does condemn

Itself for being there?

25 Caithness

Well, march we on,

To give obedience where 'tis truly owed.

Meet we¹⁹ the med'cine of the sickly weal,

And with him²⁰ pour we in our country's purge

Each drop of us.

Lennox

Or so much as it needs,

```
10 (metaphorical)
```

- 11 disturbed, troubled
- 12 (metaphorical)
- 13 minutely revolts upbraid = every minute rebellions reproach/censure
- 14 in command = when ordered to, on command
- 15 nothing in love = not at all in affection/regard
- 16 (not only metaphorical but directly tied to the previously noted metaphors of "buckle" and "belt")
- 17 plagued, troubled
- 18 recoil and start = retire/retreat and twitch/jump
- 19 we come
- 20 it (i.e., the "medicine")

To dew²¹ the sovereign flower and drown the weeds. Make we our march towards Birnam.

30

EXEUNT MARCHING

21 moisten

SCENE 3 Macheth's castle

ENTER MACBETH, DOCTOR, AND SERVANTS

Macbeth Bring me no more reports. Let them fly¹ all!

Till Birnam Wood remove to Dunsinane,
I cannot taint² with fear. What's the boy Malcolm?

Was he not born of woman? The spirits that know
All mortal consequences³ have pronounced me⁴ thus:

"Fear not, Macbeth. No man that's born of woman
Shall e'er have power upon⁵ thee." Then fly, false thanes,
And mingle⁶ with the English epicures.

The mind I sway⁶ by and the heart I bear⁶
Shall never sag with doubt nor shake with fear.

ENTER A SERVANT

The devil damn thee black, thou cream¹⁰-faced loon!¹¹ Where got'st thou that goose¹² look?

Servant There is ten thousand –

Macbeth

5

ΤO

Geese, villain?¹³

- I them fly = Macbeth's supporters/military men flee/run away from him
- 2 be affected/hurt/impaired
- 3 events/sequences that are to come
- 4 pronounced me = declared/proclaimed to me
- 5 over
- 6 unite, join
- 7 sybarites, gluttons ("fancy pants")
- 8 am influenced/ruled/controlled
- 9 pronounced like modern "beer": I have discussed some of the dramaturgical uses of rhyme in "Who Heard the Rhymes"
- 10 white as cream
- 11 rogue, idler
- 12 foolish, simpleminded
- 13 low rustic ("peasant")

Servant Soldiers, sir. Macbeth Go prick¹⁴ thy face, and over red¹⁵ thy fear. Thou lily-livered boy. What soldiers, patch?¹⁶ 15 Death of thy soul, those linen cheeks of thine Are counselors¹⁷ to fear. What soldiers, whey¹⁸ face? Servant The English force, 19 so please you. Macbeth Take thy face hence. EXIT SERVANT (calling his servant) Seyton! -(aside) I am sick at heart, When I behold – Seyton, I say! – (aside) This push²⁰ 20 Will cheer me ever, 21 or disseat 22 me now. I have lived long enough. My way²³ of life Is fall'n into the sere,²⁴ the yellow leaf,²⁵ And that which should accompany old age, As²⁶ honor, love, obedience, troops of friends, 25 I must not look to have. But, in their stead, Curses, not loud but deep, mouth-honor, breath, Which the poor²⁷ heart would fain deny, and dare not.

```
14 to stick with a pointed instrument
```

¹⁵ over red = redden over, make completely red

¹⁶ fool, clown, booby

¹⁷ provocation to others

¹⁸ watery milk

¹⁹ army

^{20 (1)} emergency, (2) attack

²¹ for all time, forever

²² eject, remove

²³ direction, path

²⁴ dry, withered

²⁵ yellow leaf = faded, old

²⁶ like

^{27 (1)} low, inferior, deficient, (2) spiritless, cowardly

Seyton!

ENTER SEYTON

Seyton What is your gracious²⁸ pleasure?

30 Macbeth What news more?

Seyton All is confirmed, my lord, which was reported.

Macbeth I'll fight till from my bones my flesh be hacked.

Give me my armor.

Seyton 'Tis not needed yet.

Macbeth I'll put it on.

Send out moe²⁹ horses, skirr³⁰ the country round,

Hang those that talk of fear. Give me mine armor.

How does your patient, doctor?

Doctor Not so sick, my lord,

As she is troubled with thick coming fancies,³¹

That keep her from her rest.

Macbeth Cure her of that.

Canst thou not minister³² to a mind diseased,

Pluck from the memory a rooted³³ sorrow,

Raze³⁴ out the written³⁵ troubles of the brain

And with some sweet oblivious³⁶ antidote

Cleanse the stuffed³⁷ bosom of that perilous stuff³⁸

^{28 (}a formulaic address to those of high station)

²⁹ more ("moe" and "more" still had vaguely different but not always observed patterns of usage)

³⁰ search

³ I thick coming fancies = swarmingly abundant illusions/hallucinations

³² care for, help

³³ deep seated, firmly planted

³⁴ cut, slice

³⁵ preserved, recorded

³⁶ cause of forgetting

³⁷ crammed, filled full

³⁸ CLEANSE the stuffed BOSom OF that PERilous STUFF

```
Which weighs upon the heart?
```

Doctor Therein the patient

45

50

55

Must minister to himself.

Macbeth Throw physic³⁹ to the dogs, I'll⁴⁰ none of it.

(to Seyton) Come, put mine armor on. Give me my staff. 41

Seyton, send out — Doctor, the thanes fly from me.

– (to Seyton) Come, sir, dispatch. ⁴² – If thou couldst, doctor, cast ⁴³

The water⁴⁴ of my land, find her⁴⁵ disease,

And purge it to a sound and pristine⁴⁶ health,

I would applaud thee to the very echo, 47

That⁴⁸ should applaud again. – (to Seyton) Pull't off, I say. –

What rhubarb, ⁴⁹ cyme, ⁵⁰ or what purgative drug,

Would scour⁵¹ these English hence?⁵² Hear'st thou of them²⁵³

Doctor Ay, my good lord. Your royal preparation Makes us hear something.

Macbeth (to Seyton) Bring it 54 after me.

```
39 medical learning and practice
```

- 40 (1) I will have, (2) I want
- 41 (not a heavy stick, to support him, but slender wood or ivory wand or rod, symbolic of commanding office)
- 42 hurry up
- 43 inspect
- 44 urine
- 45 its
- 46 fresh
- 47 to the very echo = so loudly that the applause creates echoes
- 48 (the echo)
- 49 (medicinal rather than edible)
- 50 a kind of flowering herb (pronounced "sime")
- 51 cleanse, wash
- 52 away from here
- 53 (the English)
- 54 (the armor)

I will not be afraid of death and bane,⁵⁵
 Till Birnam Forest come to Dunsinane.
 Doctor (aside) Were I from Dunsinane away and clear,⁵⁶
 Profit again should hardly draw⁵⁷ me here.

EXEUNT

⁵⁵ murder

⁵⁶ free

⁵⁷ profit again should hardly draw = monetary gain would find it difficult a second time to attract

SCENE 4

Country near Birnam Wood

DRUM AND COLORS. ENTER, MARCHING, MALCOLM, SIWARD, AND YOUNG SIWARD, MACDUFF, MENTEITH, CAITHNESS, ANGUS, LENNOX, ROSS, AND SOLDIERS

Malcolm Cousins, I hope the days are near at hand That chambers¹ will be safe.

Menteith We doubt it nothing.

Siward What wood is this before us?

Menteith The Wood of Birnam.

5

10

Malcolm Let every soldier hew² him down a bough And bear't before him. Thereby shall we shadow³ The numbers of our host⁴ and make discovery⁵ Err in report of us.

Soldiers It shall be done.

Siward We learn no other but⁶ the confident tyrant Keeps still⁷ in Dunsinane, and will endure⁸ Our setting down⁹ before 't.

Malcolm 'Tis his main hope.

For where there is advantage¹⁰ to be given,¹¹

- 2 chop, cut
- 3 screen, obscure, conceal
- army
- 5 reconnaissance, reconnoitering
- 6 no other but = only that
- 7 always
- 8 tolerate, submit to
- 9 setting down = besieging
- 10 favorable occasion, opportunity
- 11 had, gotten

I the interiors of house ("bedroom" was not at the time the primary meaning of "chamber")

Both more and less¹² have given him the revolt, ¹³ And none serve with him but¹⁴ constrainèd things¹⁵ Whose hearts are absent too.

Macduff

Let our just censures¹⁶

Attend the true event, ¹⁷ and put we on ¹⁸ Industrious ¹⁹ soldiership.

Siward

The time approaches

That will with due decision²⁰ make us know

What we shall say we have and what we owe.²¹

Thoughts speculative their unsure²² hopes relate,²³

But certain issue strokes must arbitrate.²⁴

Towards which,²⁵ advance²⁶ the war.

EXEUNT, MARCHING

- 12 more and less = those of higher and of lower rank
- 13 given him the revolt = revolted/rebelled against him
- 14 except
- 15 constrainèd things = forced/compelled persons depersonalized by being called "things" - without will/worth
- 16 condemnatory judgment/punishment (i.e., of those who have remained "loyal" to Macbeth)
- 17 attend the true event = wait for/take into account what has actually happened (i.e., were those who stayed in Macbeth's army "constrained" or not)
- 18 put we on = (1) commit/set/apply ourselves to, (2) hasten to practice
- 19 skillful, zealous
- 20 due decision = appropriate/proper/rightful/sufficient finality
- 21 (1) in fact possess (rather than simply "say" we possess), or, less likely, (2) have duties/obligations toward
- 22 doubtful, unreliable, uncertain
- 23 narrate, report
- 24 certain issue strokes must arbitrate = a definite/settled outcome must be the result of blows/battle
- 25 ("certain issue")
- 26 let us proceed with/finish

SCENE 5 Macheth's castle

ENTER MACBETH, SEYTON, AND SOLDIERS, WITH DRUM AND COLORS

Macbeth Hang out our banners on the outward walls,

The cry¹ is still "They come." Our castle's strength

Will laugh a siege to scorn.² Here let them lie

Till famine and the ague³ eat them up.

Were they not forced⁴ with those that should be ours,

We might have met them dareful,⁵ beard to beard,

And beat them backward home.

A CRY OF WOMEN WITHIN

5

TΟ

What is that noise? Seyton It is the cry of women, my good lord.

EXIT SEYTON

Macbeth I have almost forgot the taste of fears.⁶
 The time has been, my senses⁷ would have cooled⁸
 To hear a night shriek, and my fell⁹ of hair
 Would at a dismal treatise¹⁰ rouse and stir

- I (I) battle cry, (2) shouting
- 2 to scorn = in/with mockery/contempt
- 3 acute fever (EYgyew)
- 4 reinforced, fortified
- 5 full of defiance/daring
- 6 (I have ALmost for GOT the TASTE of FEARS)
- 7 mind, mental faculties
- 8 (1) dampened, (2) become cold with fear
- 9 shock, head
- 10 story, account

As¹¹ life were in't. I have supped¹² full with horrors. Direness,¹³ familiar to my slaughterous thoughts Cannot once start¹⁴ me.

ENTER SEYTON

Wherefore was that cry?

Seyton The queen, my lord, is dead.

Macbeth She should have died hereafter.

There would have been a time for such a word.

Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow¹⁵

Creeps in this petty¹⁶ pace from day to day,

To the last syllable 17 of recorded 18 time, 19

And all our yesterdays have lighted fools

The way to dusty death. Out, out, brief 20 candle. 21

Life's but a walking shadow,²² a poor player²³

That²⁴ struts and frets²⁵ his hour upon the stage

And then is heard no more. It is a tale

Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,²⁶

Signifying²⁷ nothing.

II as if

15

20

- 12 eaten, dined
- 13 dreadfulness
- 14 startle
- 15 (toMORrow AND toMORrow AND to MORrow)
- 16 petty pace = trivial/insignificant rate of movement
- 17 bit, trace, hint
- 18 remembered
- 19 to the LAST SYLlable OF reCORDed TIME
- 20 brief candle = quickly burned out ("life")
- 21 out OUT brief CANdle
- 22 walking shadow = wandering/vagrant delusive/unreal image/phantom
- 23 poor player = worthless/insignificant actor
- 24 who
- 25 wastes, wears away
- 26 frenzy, maddened passion/anger
- 27 meaning

ENTER A MESSENGER

Thou comest to use thy tongue. Thy story quickly!	
Messenger Gracious my lord,	30
I should report that which I say I saw,	
But know not how to do it.	
Macbeth Well, say, sir.	
Messenger As I did stand my watch upon the hill,	
I looked toward Birnam, and anon, methought,	
The wood began to move.	
Macbeth Liar and slave!	35
Messenger Let me endure ²⁸ your wrath, if't be not so.	
Within this three mile may you see it coming.	
I say, a moving grove.	
Macbeth If thou speak'st false,	
Upon the next tree shalt thou hang alive,	
Till famine cling ²⁹ thee. If thy speech be sooth,	40
I care not if thou dost for me as much.	
I pull in resolution, ³⁰ and begin	
To doubt the equivocation ³¹ of the fiend	
That ³² lies like truth: "Fear not, till Birnam Wood	
Do come to Dunsinane." And now a wood	45
Comes toward Dunsinane. Arm, 33 arm, and out!34	
If this which he avouches ³⁵ does appear,	
28 suffer	
29 famine cling = starvation shrivel/wither	
30 pull in resolution = rein in/draw back (I) confidence/certainty, (2)	

³⁰ pull in resolution = rein in/draw back (1) confidence/certainty, (2) determination, steady/unyielding purpose

³¹ deliberate ambiguity, using words that can mean more than one thing

³² who

³³ arm yourselves, prepare for battle (arm ARM and OUT)

³⁴ out of the castle (and into the field of battle)

³⁵ declares, asserts

There is nor³⁶ flying hence nor tarrying here.

I gin³⁷ to be aweary of the sun,

And wish the estate³⁸ o' the world were now undone.

Ring the alarum bell! Blow, wind! come, wrack!³⁹

At least we'll die with harness⁴⁰ on our back.

EXEUNT

```
36 neither
37 start, begin
38 condition, state ("existence")
39 RING the alARum BELL blow WIND come RACK
40 armament, body armor
```

SCENE 6

Dunsinane. Before the castle

DRUM AND COLORS. ENTER MALCOLM, SIWARD, MACDUFF, AND THEIR ARMY, HOLDING BOUGHS

Malcolm Now near¹ enough. Your leavy² screens throw down And show³ like those you are. (to Seyward) You, worthy uncle, Shall, with my cousin, your right noble son, Lead our first battle. Worthy Macduff and we Shall take upon's what else remains to do, According to our⁵ order.

Siward

Fare you well.

5

10

Do we but⁶ find the tyrant's power tonight, Let us be beaten, if we cannot fight.

Macduff Make all our trumpets speak. Give them all breath, Those clamorous⁷ harbingers of blood and death.

EXEUNT

I we are near

² leafy

³ show yourselves

⁴ battle array, battalion

⁵ my (the royal "we")

⁶ do but we = as long as we

⁷ loud, noisy, urgent

SCENE 7

ALARUMS, ENTER MACBETH

Macbeth They have tied me to a stake, ¹ I cannot fly, ² But, bear-like, I must fight the course. ³ What's he That ⁴ was not born of woman? Such a one Am I to fear, or none.

ENTER YOUNG SIWARD

Young Siward What is thy name?

5 Macbeth Thou'lt be afraid to hear it.

Young Siward No, though thou call'st thyself a hotter⁵ name Than any is in hell.

Macbeth My name's Macbeth.

Young Siward The devil himself could not pronounce a title⁶ More hateful to mine ear.

Macbeth No. Nor more fearful.⁷

 Young Siward Thou liest, abhorrèd⁸ tyrant. With my sword I'll prove the lie thou speak'st.

THEY FIGHT. YOUNG SIWARD IS SLAIN

Macheth

Thou wast born of woman.

But swords I smile at, weapons laugh to scorn, Brandished by man that's of a woman born.

EXIT. ALARUMS

- I (as in bearbaiting, the bear was tied before the dogs were set on him)
- 2 (they have TIED me TO a STAKE i CAN not FLY) $\,$
- \mathfrak{z} (1) duration, (2) bearbaiting attacks
- 4 what's he that = who ("who can there be," the question assuming the answer)
- 5 angrier, more dangerous
- 6 name
- 7 no NOR more FEARful
- 8 disgusting, detested

ENTER MACDUFF

Macduff That way the noise is. Tyrant, show thy face!

If thou be'st slain and with no stroke of mine,

My wife and children's ghosts will haunt me still.

I cannot strike at wretched kerns, whose arms

Are hired to bear their staves. 10 Either thou, 11 Macbeth,

Or else my sword with an unbattered edge

I sheathe again undeeded. 13 (indicating direction) There thou shouldst be.

By this great clatter, 14 one 15 of greatest note 16

Seems bruited. 17 Let me find him, Fortune,

And more I beg not.

EXIT. ALARUMS ENTER MALCOLM AND SIWARD

25

Siward This way, my lord. The castle's gently rendered.¹⁸
The tyrant's people on both sides do fight, ¹⁹
The noble thanes do bravely²⁰ in the war.
The day almost itself professes²¹ yours,
And little is to do.²²

- 9 forever
- 10 spear shafts
- 11 you (will be the man I fight with)
- 12 not worn/defaced by usage
- 13 having done/performed nothing
- 14 quickly repeated clashing noise
- 15 a person, someone
- 16 importance, distinction
- 17 reported
- 18 gently rendered = quietly handed over/surrendered
- 19 (i.e., fight on both sides)
- 20 (1) excellently, (2) valiantly
- 21 declares, announces
- 22 is to do = remains to be done

Malcolm We have met with foes²³

That strike beside us.²⁴

Siward Enter, sir, the castle.

EXEUNT. ALARUMS

²³ we have MET with FOES 24 strike beside us = fight on our side

SCENE 8

Another part of the battlefield

ENTER MACBETH

Macbeth Why should I play the Roman fool, and die On mine own sword? Whiles I see lives, ¹ the gashes Do better upon them.

ENTER MACDUFF

Macduff

Turn, hellhound, turn!²

Macbeth Of all men else³ I have avoided thee.

But get thee back, my soul is too much charged With blood of thine already.

Macduff

I have no words:

My voice is in my sword, thou bloodier villain Than terms⁴ can give thee out!⁵

THEY FIGHT

Macheth

Thou losest labor.6

5

ΙO

As easy mayst thou the intrenchant⁷ air With thy keen sword impress⁸ as make me bleed. Let fall thy blade on vulnerable crests.⁹

- 2 do BETter UPon THEM turn HELL hound TURN
- 3 all men else = all other men
- 4 words
- 5 give thee out = disclose/say you are
- 6 losest labor = struggle/toil in vain
- 7 uncuttable
- 8 mark, affect
- 9 helmets, heads

1 living men

I bear¹⁰ a charmèd¹¹ life, which must not yield¹² To one of woman born.

Macduff

15

2.0

Despair¹³ thy charm,

And let the angel¹⁴ whom thou still¹⁵ hast served Tell thee, Macduff was from his mother's womb Untimely ripped.

Macbeth Accursèd be that tongue that tells me so,
For it hath cowed¹⁶ my better part of man.¹⁷
And be these juggling¹⁸ fiends no more believed,
That palter¹⁹ with us in a double²⁰ sense,
That keep²¹ the word of promise to²² our ear
And break²³ it to our hope. I'll not fight with thee.

Macduff Then yield thee, coward,

And live to be the show and gaze²⁴ o' the time.

- We'll have thee, as our rarer²⁵ monsters are, Painted²⁶ on a pole, and underwrit,²⁷ "Here may you see the tyrant."
 - 10 carry, have
 - 11 enchanted
 - 12 be given/handed over/surrendered
 - 13 give up/cease to hope for
 - 14 Satan (a fallen angel)
 - 15 always
 - 16 intimidated, overawed
 - 17 better part of man = (1) soul? or (2) manly courage?
 - 18 cheating, deceiving, trick-playing
 - 19 play fast and loose, deal crookedly/evasively ("equivocate")
 - 20 ambiguous
 - 21 hold, are careful to put/retain
 - 22 for
 - 23 destroy, dissolve, burst, shatter, crush
 - 24 that which is stared at
 - 25 more unusual/exceptional
 - 26 depicted
 - 27 captioned

Macbeth

I will not yield

30

35

40

To kiss the ground before young Malcolm's feet, And to be baited²⁸ with the rabble's curse.

The color Discourse West the Papers of Description

Though Birnam Wood be come to Dunsinane,

And thou opposed, ²⁹ being of no woman born,

Yet I will try the last.³⁰ Before my body

I throw³¹ my warlike shield. Lay on,³² Macduff,

And damned be him that first cries, "Hold, enough!"

EXEUNT, FIGHTING. ALARUMS
RE-ENTER, FIGHTING. MACBETH SLAIN

CALL FOR RETREAT, FLOURISH

ENTER, WITH DRUM AND COLORS, MALCOLM, SIWARD, ROSS, THE OTHER THANES, AND SOLDIERS

Malcolm I would the friends we miss were safe arrived.

Siward Some must go off. 33 And yet, by these I see,

So great a day as this is cheaply bought.

Malcolm Macduff is missing, and your noble son.

Ross Your son, my lord, has paid a soldier's debt.

He only lived but till³⁴ he was a man,

The which no sooner had his prowess confirmed

In the unshrinking³⁵ station where he fought,

But like a man he died.

²⁸ tormented

²⁹ opposite me

³⁰ try the last = attempt the last part/conclusion/for the last time

³¹ place, put

³² lay on = attack/strike vigorously

 $^{33 \}text{ go off} = \text{die}$

³⁴ only lived but till = lived only until

³⁵ firm, unyielding

Siward

Then he is dead?

Ross Ay, and brought off the field. Your cause of 36 sorrow

Must not be measured by his worth, for then

It hath no end.

Siward

45

Had he his hurts before?³⁷

Ross Ay, on the front.

Siward Why then, God's soldier be he.

Had I as many sons as I have hairs,

I would not wish them to a fairer³⁸ death –

And so, his knell is knolled.³⁹

50 Malcolm

He's worth more sorrow,

And that I'll spend for him.

Siward

55

He's worth no more.

They say he parted⁴⁰ well, and paid his score,⁴¹

And so God be with him! Here comes newer⁴² comfort.

ENTER MACDUFF, WITH MACBETH'S HEAD

Macduff Hail, King! for so thou art. Behold, where 43 stands

The usurper's cursèd head. The time is free.

I see thee compassed⁴⁴ with thy kingdom's pearl,⁴⁵

³⁶ cause of = motive for

³⁷ had he his hurts before = were his wounds in front

³⁸ more desirable/reputable

³⁹ rung, sounded

⁴⁰ departed, died

⁴¹ account, reckoning ("debt")

⁴² different

⁴³ here (on a stick/pole)

⁴⁴ surrounded

⁴⁵ finest/most noble men

That⁴⁶ speak my salutation⁴⁷ in their minds, Whose voices I desire aloud with mine: Hail, King of Scotland!

All

Hail, King of Scotland!

FLOURISH

Malcolm We shall not spend a large expense of time 48

Before we reckon with 49 your several 50 loves, 51

And make us even 52 with you. My thanes and kinsmen,
Henceforth be earls, the first that ever Scotland
In such an honor named. What's more 53 to do,
Which would be planted newly with the time,
As calling home our exiled friends abroad
That 54 fled the snares of watchful tyranny;
Producing forth 55 the cruel ministers 56
Of this dead butcher and his fiend-like queen,
Who, as 'tis thought, by self and violent 57 hands
70
Took off 58 her life – this, and what needful else

```
46 who
```

⁴⁷ salute

⁴⁸ large expense of time = protracted/long interval

⁴⁹ enumerate, list

⁵⁰ distinct, particular, individual

⁵¹ affection, devotion

⁵² balanced ("square")

⁵³ left still

⁵⁴ who

⁵⁵ bringing forward/into the open (out of hiding)

⁵⁶ proDUCing FORTH the CRUel MINisTERS

⁵⁷ by self and violent = by herself and by violent

⁵⁸ took off = did away with, removed, destroyed

That calls upon⁵⁹ us, by the grace of Grace
We will perform in measure,⁶⁰ time and place.
So thanks to all at once and to each one,
Whom we invite to see us crowned at Scone.⁶¹

75

FLOURISH. EXEUNT

⁵⁹ calls upon = summons, commands 60 proportion, degree 61 (probably rhyming with "one")

AN ESSAY BY HAROLD BLOOM



heatrical tradition has made *Macbeth* the unluckiest of all Shakespeare's plays, particularly for those who act in it. Macbeth himself can be termed the unluckiest of all Shakespearean protagonists, precisely because he is the most imaginative. A great killing machine, Macbeth is endowed by Shakespeare with something less than ordinary intelligence, but with a power of fantasy so enormous that pragmatically it seems to be Shakespeare's own. No other drama by Shakespeare—not even *King Lear, A Midsummer Night's Dream*, or *The Tempest*—so engulfs us in a phantasmagoria. The magic in *A Midsummer Night's Dream* and *The Tempest* is crucially effectual, while there is no overt magic or witchcraft in *King Lear,* though we sometimes half expect it because the drama is of such hallucinatory intensity.

The witchcraft in *Macbeth*, though pervasive, cannot alter material events, yet hallucination can and does. The rough magic in *Macbeth* is wholly Shakespeare's; he indulges his own imagination as never before, seeking to find its moral limits (if any). I do not suggest that Macbeth represents Shakespeare, in any of the complex ways that Falstaff and Hamlet may represent certain inner aspects of the playwright. But in the Renaissance sense of imagina-

tion (which is not ours), Macbeth may well be the emblem of that faculty in Shakespeare, a faculty that must have frightened Shakespeare and ought to terrify us, when we read or attend *Macbeth*, for the play depends upon its horror of its own imaginings. Imagination (or fancy) is an equivocal matter for Shakespeare and his era, where it meant both poetic furor, as a kind of substitute for divine inspiration, and a gap torn in reality, almost a punishment for the displacement of the sacred into the secular. Shakespeare somewhat mitigates the negative aura of fantasy in his other plays, but not in *Macbeth*, which is a tragedy of the imagination. Though the play triumphantly proclaims, "The time is free," when Macbeth is killed, the reverberations we cannot escape as we leave the theater or close the book have little to do with our freedom.

Hamlet dies into freedom, perhaps even augmenting our own liberty, but Macbeth's dying is less of a release for us. The universal reaction to Macbeth is that we identify with him, or at least with his imagination. Richard III, Iago, and Edmund are herovillains; to call Macbeth one of that company seems all wrong. They delight in their wickedness; Macbeth suffers intensely from knowing that he does evil, and that he must go on doing ever worse. Shakespeare rather dreadfully sees to it that we are Macbeth; our identity with him is involuntary but inescapable. All of us possess, to one degree or another, a proleptic imagination; in Macbeth, it is absolute. He scarcely is conscious of an ambition, desire, or wish before he sees himself on the other side or shore, already having performed the crime that equivocally fulfills ambition. Macbeth terrifies us partly because that aspect of our own imagination is so frightening: it seems to make us murderers, thieves, usurpers, and rapists.

Why are we unable to resist identifying with Macbeth? He so

dominates his play that we have nowhere else to turn. Lady Macbeth is a powerful character, but Shakespeare gets her off the stage after act 3, scene 4, except for her short return in a state of madness at the start of act 5. Shakespeare had killed off Mercutio early to keep him from stealing Romeo and Juliet, and had allowed Falstaff only a reported death scene so as to prevent Sir John from dwarfing the "reformed" Hal in Henry V. Once Lady Macbeth has been removed, the only real presence on the stage is Macbeth's. Shrewdly, Shakespeare does little to individualize Duncan, Banquo, Macduff, and Malcolm. The drunken porter, Macduff's little son, and Lady Macduff are more vivid in their brief appearances than are all the secondary males in the play, who are wrapped in a common grayness. Since Macbeth speaks fully a third of the drama's lines, and Lady Macbeth's role is truncated, Shakespeare's design upon us is manifest. We are to journey inward to Macbeth's heart of darkness, and there we will find ourselves more truly and more strange, murderers in and of the spirit.

The terror of this play, most ably discussed by Wilbur Sanders, is deliberate and salutary. If we are compelled to identify with Macbeth, and he appalls us (and himself), then we ourselves must be fearsome also. Working against the Aristotelian formula for tragedy, Shakespeare deluges us with fear and pity, not to purge us but for a sort of purposiveness without purpose that no interpretation wholly comprehends. The sublimity of Macbeth and of Lady Macbeth is overwhelming: they are persuasive and valuable personalities, profoundly in love with each other. Indeed, with surpassing irony Shakespeare presents them as the happiest married couple in all his work. And they are anything but two fiends, despite their dreadful crimes and deserved catastrophes. So rapid and foreshortened is their play (about half the length of *Hamlet*)

that we are given no leisure to confront their descent into hell as it happens. Something vital in us is bewildered by the evanescence of their better natures, though Shakespeare gives us emblems enough of the way down and out.

Macbeth is an uncanny unity of setting, plot, and characters, fused together beyond comparison with any other play of Shakespeare's. The drama's cosmos is more drastic and alienated even than King Lear's, where nature was so radically wounded. King Lear was pre-Christian, whereas Macbeth, overtly medieval Catholic, seems less set in Scotland than in the kenoma, the cosmological emptiness of our world as described by the ancient gnostic heretics. Shakespeare knew at least something of gnosticism through the Hermetic philosophy of Giordano Bruno, though I think there can be little or no possibility of a direct influence of Bruno on Shakespeare (despite the interesting surmises of Frances Yates). Yet the gnostic horror of time seems to have infiltrated Macbeth, emanating from the not-less-than-universal nature of Shakespeare's own consciousness. The world of Macbeth is one into which we have been thrown, a dungeon for tyrants and victims alike. If Lear was pre-Christian, then Macbeth is weirdly post-Christian. There are, as we have seen, Christian intimations that haunt the pagans of *Lear*, though to no purpose or effect. Despite some desperate allusions by several of the characters, Macbeth allows no relevance to Christian revelation. Macbeth is the deceitful "man of blood" abhorred by the Psalms and elsewhere in the Bible, but he scarcely can be assimilated to biblical villainy. There is nothing specifically anti-Christian in his crimes; they would offend virtually every vision of the sacred and the moral that human chronicle has known. That may be why Akira Kurosawa's Throne of Blood is so uncannily the most successful film version of Macbeth,

though it departs very far from the specifics of Shakespeare's play. Macbeth's tragedy, like Hamlet's, Lear's, and Othello's, is so universal that a strictly Christian context is inadequate to it.

I have ventured in other publications my surmise that Shakespeare intentionally evades (or even blurs) Christian categories throughout his work. He is anything but a devotional poet and dramatist; there are no *Holy Sonnets* by Shakespeare. Even Sonnet 146 ("Poor soul, the centre of my sinful earth") is an equivocal poem, particularly in its crucial eleventh line: "Buy terms divine in selling hours of dross." One major edition of Shakespeare glosses "terms divine" as "everlasting life," but "terms" allows several less ambitious readings. Did Shakespeare "believe in" the resurrection of the body? We cannot know, but I find nothing in the plays or poems to suggest a consistent supernaturalism in their author, and more perhaps to intimate a pragmatic nihilism. There is no more spiritual comfort to be gained from Macbeth than from the other high tragedies. Graham Bradshaw subtly argues that the terrors of Macbeth are Christian, yet he also endorses Friedrich Nietzsche's reflections on the play in Nietzsche's Daybreak (1881). Here is section 240 of Daybreak:

On the morality of the stage. —Whoever thinks that Shake-speare's theatre has a moral effect, and that the sight of Macbeth irresistibly repels one from the evil of ambition, is in error: and he is again in error if he thinks Shake-speare himself felt as he feels. He who is really possessed by raging ambition beholds this its image with *joy*, and if the hero perishes by his passion this precisely is the sharpest spice in the hot draught of this joy. Can the poet have felt otherwise? How royally, and not at all like a

rogue, does his ambitious man pursue his course from the moment of his great crime! Only from then on does he exercise "demonic" attraction and excite similar natures to emulation—demonic means here: in defiance against life and advantage for the sake of a drive and idea. Do you suppose that Tristan and Isolde are preaching against adultery when they both perish by it? This would be to stand the poets on their head: they, and especially Shakespeare, are enamoured of the passions as such and not least of their death-welcoming moods—those moods in which the heart adheres to life no more firmly than does a drop of water to a glass. It is not the guilt and its evil outcome they have at heart, Shakespeare as little as Sophocles (in Ajax, Philoctetes, Oedipus): as easy as it would have been in these instances to make guilt the lever of the drama, just as surely has this been avoided. The tragic poet has just as little desire to take sides against life with his images of life! He cries rather: "it is the stimulant of stimulants, this exciting, changing, dangerous, gloomy and often sun-drenched existence! It is an adventure to live—espouse what party in it you will, it will always retain this character!"—He speaks thus out of a restless, vigorous age which is half-drunk and stupefied by its excess of blood and energy—out of a wickeder age than ours is: which is why we need first to adjust and justify the goal of a Shakespearean drama, that is to say, not to understand it.

Nietzsche links up here with William Blake's adage that the highest art is immoral, and that "Exuberance is beauty." *Macbeth*

certainly has "an excess of blood and energy"; its terrors may be more Christian than Greek or Roman, but indeed they are so primordial that they seem to me more shamanistic than Christian, even as the "terms divine" of Sonnet 146 impress me as rather more Platonic than Christian. Of all Shakespeare's plays, *Macbeth* is most "a tragedy of blood," not just in its murders but in the ultimate implications of Macbeth's imagination itself being bloody. The usurper Macbeth moves in a consistent phantasmagoria of blood: blood is the prime constituent of his imagination. He *sees* that what opposes him is blood in one aspect—call it nature in the sense that he opposes nature—and that this opposing force thrusts him into shedding more blood: "It will have blood, they say: blood will have blood."

Macbeth speaks these words in the aftermath of confronting Banquo's ghost, and as always his imaginative coherence overcomes his cognitive confusion. "It" is blood as the natural—call that King Duncan—and the second "blood" is all that Macbeth can experience. His usurpation of Duncan transcends the politics of the kingdom, and threatens a natural good deeply embedded in the Macbeths, but which they have abandoned, and which Macbeth now seeks to destroy, even upon the cosmological level, if only he could. You can call this natural good or first sense of "blood" Christian, if you want to, but Christianity is a revealed religion, and Macbeth rebels against nature as he imagines it. That pretty much makes Christianity as irrelevant to Macbeth as it is to King Lear, and indeed to all the Shakespearean tragedies. Othello, a Christian convert, falls away not from Christianity but from his own better nature, while Hamlet is the apotheosis of all natural gifts, yet cannot abide in them. I am not suggesting here that Shakespeare himself was a gnostic, or a nihilist, or a Nietzschean

vitalist three centuries before Nietzsche. But as a dramatist, he is just as much all or any of those as he is a Christian. *Macbeth*, as I have intimated before, is anything but a celebration of Shake-speare's imagination, yet it is also anything but a Christian tragedy. Shakespeare, who understood everything that we comprehend and far more (humankind never will stop catching up to him), long since had exorcised Marlowe, and Christian tragedy (however inverted) with him. Macbeth has nothing in common with Tamburlaine or with Faustus. The nature that Macbeth most strenuously violates is his own, but though he learns this even as he begins the violation, he refuses to follow Lady Macbeth into madness and suicide.

Like A Midsummer Night's Dream and The Tempest, Macbeth is a visionary drama and, difficult as it is for us to accept that strange genre, a visionary tragedy. Macbeth himself is an involuntary seer, almost an occult medium, dreadfully open to the spirits of the air and of the night. Lady Macbeth, initially more enterprising than her husband, falls into a psychic decline for causes more visionary than not. So much are the Macbeths made for sublimity, figures of fiery eros as they are, that their political and dynastic ambitions seem grotesquely inadequate to their mutual desires. Why do they want the crown? Shakespeare's Richard III, still Marlovian, seeks the sweet fruition of an earthly crown, but the Macbeths are not Machiavellian over-reachers, nor are they sadists or powerobsessed as such. Their mutual lust is also a lust for the throne, a desire that is their Nietzschean revenge against time and time's irrefutable declaration: "It was." Shakespeare did not care to clarify the Macbeths' childlessness. Lady Macbeth speaks of having nursed a child, presumably her own but now dead; we are not told

that Macbeth is her second husband, but we may take him to be that. He urges her to bring forth men children only, in admiration of her "manly" resolve, yet pragmatically they seem to expect no heirs of their own union, while he fiercely seeks to murder Fleance, Banquo's son, and does destroy Macduff's children. Freud, shrewder on *Macbeth* than on *Hamlet*, called the curse of childlessness Macbeth's motivation for murder and usurpation. Shakespeare left this matter more uncertain; it is a little difficult to imagine Macbeth as a father when he is, at first, so profoundly dependent on Lady Macbeth. Until she goes mad, she seems as much Macbeth's mother as his wife.

Of all Shakespeare's tragic protagonists, Macbeth is the least free. As Wilbur Sanders implied, Macbeth's actions are a kind of falling forward ("falling in space," Sanders called it). Whether or not Nietzsche (and Freud after him) were right in believing that we are lived, thought, and willed by forces not ourselves, Shakespeare anticipated Nietzsche in this conviction. Sanders acutely follows Nietzsche in giving us a Macbeth who pragmatically lacks any will, in contrast to Lady Macbeth, who is a pure will until she breaks apart. Nietzsche's insight may be the clue to the different ways in which the Macbeths desire the crown: she wills it, he wills nothing, and paradoxically she collapses while he grows ever more frightening, outraging others, himself outraged, as he becomes the nothing he projects. And yet this nothingness remains a negative sublime; its grandeur merits the dignity of tragic perspectives. The enigma of *Macbeth*, as a drama, always will remain its protagonist's hold upon our terrified sympathy. Shakespeare surmised the guilty imaginings we share with Macbeth, who is Mr. Hyde to our Dr. Jekyll. Robert Louis Stevenson's marvelous story emphasizes that Hyde is younger than

Jekyll, only because Jekyll's career is still young in villainy while old in good works. Our uncanny sense that Macbeth somehow is younger in deed than we are is analogous. Virtuous as we may (or may not) be, we fear that Macbeth, our Mr. Hyde, has the power to realize our own potential for active evil. Poor Jekyll eventually turns into Mr. Hyde and cannot get back; Shakespeare's art is to suggest we could have such a fate.

Is Shakespeare himself—on any level—also a Dr. Jekyll in relation to Macbeth's Mr. Hyde? How could he not be, given his success in touching a universal negative sublime through having imagined Macbeth's imaginings? Like Hamlet, with whom he has some curious affinities, Macbeth projects an aura of intimacy: with the audience, with the hapless actors, with his creator. Formalist critics of Shakespeare—old guard and new—insist that no character is larger than the play, since a character is "only" an actor's role. Audiences and readers are not so formalistic: Shylock, Falstaff, Rosalind, Hamlet, Malvolio, Macbeth, Cleopatra (and some others) seem readily transferable to contexts different from their dramas. Sancho Panza, as Franz Kafka demonstrated in the wonderful parable "The Truth About Sancho Panza," can become the creator of Don Quixote. Some new and even more Borgesian Kafka must rise among us to show Antonio as the inventor of Shylock, or Prince Hal as the father of Sir John Falstaff.

To call Macbeth larger than his play in no way deprecates my own favorite among all of Shakespeare's works. The economy of *Macbeth* is ruthless, and scholars who find it truncated, or partly the work of Thomas Middleton, fail to understand Shakespeare's darkest design. What notoriously dominates this play, more than any other in Shakespeare, is time, time that is not the Christian mercy of eternity, but devouring time, death nihilistically re-

garded as finality. No critic has been able to distinguish between death, time, and nature in *Macbeth*; Shakespeare so fuses them that all of us are well within the mix. We hear voices crying out the formulas of redemption, but never persuasively, compared with Macbeth's soundings of night and the grave. Technically, the men in *Macbeth* are "Christian warriors," as some critics like to emphasize, but their Scottish medieval Catholicism is perfunctory. The kingdom, as in *King Lear*, is a kind of cosmological wasteland, a creation that was also a fall, in the beginning.

Macbeth is very much a night piece; its Scotland is more a mythological Northland than the actual nation from which Shakespeare's royal patron emerged. King James I doubtless prompted some of the play's emphases, but hardly the most decisive, the sense that the night has usurped the day. Murder is the characteristic action of Macbeth: not just King Duncan, Banquo, and Lady Macduff and her children are the victims. By firm implication, every person in the play is a potential target for the Macbeths. Shakespeare, who perhaps mocked the stage horrors of other dramatists in his Titus Andronicus, experimented far more subtly with the aura of murderousness in Macbeth. It is not so much that each of us in the audience is a potential victim. Rather more uneasily, the little Macbeth within each theatergoer can be tempted to surmise a murder or two of her or his own.

I can think of no other literary work with *Macbeth*'s power of *contamination*, unless it be Herman Melville's *Moby-Dick*, the prose epic profoundly influenced by *Macbeth*. Ahab is another visionary maniac, obsessed with what seems a malign order in the universe. Ahab strikes through the mask of natural appearances, as Macbeth does, but the White Whale is no easy victim. Like Macbeth, Ahab is outraged by the equivocation of the fiend that lies

like truth, and yet Ahab's prophet, the Parsi harpooner Fedallah himself is far more equivocal than the Weird Sisters. We identify with Captain Ahab less ambivalently than we do with King Macbeth, since Ahab is neither a murderer nor a usurper, and yet pragmatically Ahab is about as destructive as Macbeth: all on the *Pequod*, except for Ishmael the narrator, are destroyed by Ahab's quest. Melville, a shrewd interpreter of Shakespeare, borrows Macbeth's phantasmagoric and proleptic imagination for Ahab, so that both Ahab and Macbeth become world destroyers. The Scottish heath and the Atlantic Ocean amalgamate: each is a context where preternatural forces have outraged a sublime consciousness, who fights back vainly and unluckily, and goes down to a great defeat. Ahab, an American Promethean, is perhaps more hero than villain, unlike Macbeth, who forfeits our admiration though not our entrapped sympathy.

William Hazlitt remarked of Macbeth that "he is sure of nothing but the present moment." As the play progresses to its catastrophe, Macbeth loses even that certitude, and his apocalyptic anxieties prompt Victor Hugo's identification of Macbeth with Nimrod, the Bible's first hunter of men. Macbeth is worthy of the identification: his shocking vitality imbues the violence of evil with biblical force and majesty, giving us the paradox that the play seems Christian not for any benevolent expression but only insofar as its ideas of evil surpass merely naturalistic explanations. If any theology is applicable to *Macbeth*, then it must be the most negative of theologies, one that excludes the incarnation. The cosmos of *Macbeth*, like that of *Moby-Dick*, knows no savior; the heath and the sea alike are great shrouds, whose dead will not be resurrected.

God is exiled from *Macbeth* and *Moby-Dick*, and from *King Lear* also. Exiled, not denied or slain; Macbeth rules in a cosmological emptiness where God is lost, either too far away or too far within to be summoned back. As in *King Lear*, so in *Macbeth*: the moment of creation and the moment of fall fuse into one. Nature and man alike fall into time, even as they are created.

No one desires *Macbeth* to lose its witches, because of their dramatic immediacy, yet the play's cosmological vision renders them a little redundant.

Between what Macbeth imagines and what he does, there is only a temporal gap, in which he himself seems devoid of will. The Weird Sisters, Macbeth's Muses, take the place of that will; we cannot imagine them appearing to Iago, or to Edmund, both geniuses of the will. They are not hollow men; Macbeth is. What happens to Macbeth is inevitable, despite his own culpability, and no other play by Shakespeare, not even the early farces, moves with such speed (as Samuel Coleridge noted). Perhaps the rapidity augments the play's terror; there seems to be no power of the mind over the universe of death, a cosmos all but identical both with Macbeth's phantasmagoria and with the Weird Sisters.

Shakespeare grants little cognitive power to anyone in *Macbeth*, and least of all to the protagonist himself. The intellectual powers of Hamlet, Iago, and Edmund are not relevant to Macbeth and to his play. Shakespeare disperses the energies of the mind, so that no single character in *Macbeth* represents any particular capacity for understanding the tragedy, nor could they do better in concert. Mind is elsewhere in *Macbeth*, it has forsaken humans and witches alike, and lodges freestyle where it will, shifting capriciously and quickly from one corner of the sensible emptiness to another. Coleridge hated the Porter's scene (2.3), with its

famous knocking at the gate, but Coleridge made himself deaf to the cognitive urgency of the knocking. Mind knocks, and breaks into the play, with the first and only comedy allowed in this drama. Shakespeare employs his company's leading clown (presumably Robert Armin) to introduce a healing touch of nature where *Macbeth* has intimidated us with the preternatural, and with the Macbeths' mutual phantasmagoria of murder and power:

Porter Here's a knocking indeed! If a man were porter of Hell gate, he should have old turning the key. (*Knocking within*) Knock, knock, knock! Who's there, i' the name of Beelzebub? Here's a farmer, that hanged himself on the expectation of plenty. Come in time. Have napkins enow about you: here you'll sweat for't. (Knocking within) Knock, knock! Who's there, in the other devil's name? Faith, here's an equivocator, that could swear in both the scales against either scale, who committed treason enough for God's sake, yet could not equivocate to heaven: O, come in, equivocator. (Knocking within) Knock, knock, knock! Who's there? Faith, here's an English tailor come hither, for stealing out of a French hose. Come in, tailor. Here you may roast your goose. (Knocking within) Knock, knock; never at quiet! What are you? But this place is too cold for Hell. I'll devil porter it no further: I had thought to have let in some of all professions that go the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire. (*Knocking within*) Anon, anon! I pray you, remember the porter.

[2.3.1-20]

Cheerfully hungover, the Porter admits Macduff and Lennox through what indeed is now Hell gate, the slaughterhouse where Macbeth has murdered the good Duncan. Shakespeare may well be grimacing at himself on "a farmer, that hanged himself on the

expectation of plenty," since investing in grain was one of Shakespeare's favorite risks of venture capital. The more profound humor comes in the proleptic contrast between the Porter and Macbeth. As keeper of Hell gate, the Porter boisterously greets "an equivocator," presumably a Jesuit like Father Garnet, who asserted a right to equivocal answers so as to avoid self-incrimination in the Gunpowder Plot trial of early 1606, the year Macbeth was first performed. Historicizing Macbeth as a reaction to the Gunpowder Plot to me seems only a compounding of darkness with darkness, since Shakespeare always transcends commentary on his own moment in time. We rather are meant to contrast the hard-drinking Porter with Macbeth himself, who will remind us of the Porter, but not until act 5, scene 5, when Birnam Wood comes to Dunsinane and Macbeth begins: "To doubt the equivocation of the fiend / That lies like truth." Thomas De Quincey confined his analysis of the knocking at the gate in Macbeth to the shock of the four knocks themselves, but as an acute rhetorician he should have attended more to the Porter's subsequent dialogue with Macduff, where the Porter sends up forever the notion of "equivocation" by expounding how alcohol provokes three things:

Porter Marry, sir, nose painting, sleep, and urine. Lechery, sir, it provokes, and unprovokes. It provokes the desire, but it takes away the performance. Therefore, much drink may be said to be an equivocator with lechery: It makes him, and it mars him; it sets him on, and it takes him off; it persuades him, and disheartens him; makes him stand to, and not stand to; in conclusion, equivocates him in a sleep, and, giving him the lie, leaves him.

[2.3.26 - 33]

Drunkenness is another equivocation, provoking lust but then denying the male his capacity for performance. Are we perhaps made to wonder whether Macbeth, like Iago, plots murderously because his sexual capacity has been impaired? If you have a proleptic imagination as intense as Macbeth's, then your desire or ambition outruns your will, reaching the other bank, or shoal, of time all too quickly. The fierce sexual passion of the Macbeths possesses a quality of baffled intensity, possibly related to their childlessness, so that the Porter may hint at a situation that transcends his possible knowledge, but not the audience's surmises.

Macbeth's ferocity as a killing machine exceeds even the capacity of such great Shakespearean butchers as Aaron the Moor and Richard III, or the heroic Roman battle prowess of Antony and of Coriolanus. Iago's possible impotence would have some relation to the humiliation of being passed over for Cassio. But if Macbeth's manhood has been thwarted, there is no Othello for him to blame; the sexual victimization, if it exists, is self-generated by an imagination so impatient with time's workings that it always overprepares every event. This may be an element in Lady Macbeth's taunts, almost as if the manliness of Macbeth can be restored only by his murder of the sleeping Duncan, whom Lady Macbeth cannot slay because the good king resembles her father in his slumber. The mounting nihilism of Macbeth, which will culminate in his image of life as a tale signifying nothing, perhaps then has more affinity with Iago's devaluation of reality than with Edmund's cold potency.

A. C. Bradley found in *Macbeth* more of a "Sophoclean irony" than anywhere else in Shakespeare, meaning by such irony an augmenting awareness in the audience far exceeding the protagonist's consciousness that perpetually he is saying one thing, and

meaning more than he himself understands in what he says. I agree with Bradley that *Macbeth* is the masterpiece of Shake-spearean irony, which transcends dramatic, or Sophoclean, irony. Macbeth consistently says more than he knows, but he also imagines more than he says, so that the gap between his overt consciousness and his imaginative powers, wide to begin with, becomes extraordinary. Sexual desire, particularly in males, is likely to manifest all the vicissitudes of the drive when that abyss is so vast. This may be part of the burden of Lady Macbeth's lament before the banquet scene dominated by Banquo's ghost:

Nought's had, all's spent,

Where our desire is got without content.

'Tis safer to be that which we destroy

Than by destruction dwell in doubtful joy.

[3.2.4-7]

The madness of Lady Macbeth exceeds a trauma merely of guilt; her husband consistently turns from her (though never against her) once Duncan is slain. Whatever the two had intended by the mutual "greatness" they had promised each other, the subtle irony of Shakespeare reduces such greatness to a pragmatic desexualization once the usurpation of the crown has been realized. There is a fearful pathos in Lady Macbeth's cries of "To bed," in her madness, and a terrifying proleptic irony in her earlier outcry "Unsex me here." It is an understatement to aver that no other author's sense of human sexuality equals Shakespeare's in scope and in precision. The terror that we experience, as audience or as readers, when we suffer *Macbeth* seems to me, in many ways, sexual in its nature, if only because murder increasingly becomes Macbeth's mode of sexual expression. Unable to beget children, Macbeth slaughters them.

Though it is traditional to regard *Macbeth* as being uniquely terrifying among Shakespeare's plays, it will appear eccentric that I should regard this tragedy's fearsomeness as somehow sexual in its origins and in its dominant aspects. The violence of *Macbeth* doubtless impresses us more than it did the drama's contemporary audiences. Many if not most of those who attended *Macbeth* also joined the large crowds who thronged public executions in London, including drawings-and-quarterings as well as more civilized beheadings. The young Shakespeare, as we saw, probably heaped up outrages in his *Titus Andronicus* both to gratify his audience and to mock such gratification. But the barbarities of *Titus Andronicus* are very different in their effect from the savageries of *Macbeth*, which do not move us to nervous laughter:

For brave Macbeth—well he deserves that name—Disdaining Fortune, with his brandished steel, Which smoked with bloody execution, Like valor's minion carved out his passage Till he faced the slave—Which ne'er shook hands, nor bade farewell to him, Till he unseamed him from the nave to th' chops, And fixed his head upon our battlements.

[1.2.16-23]

I cannot recall anyone else in Shakespeare who sustains a death wound from the navel all the way up to his jaw, a mode of unseaming that introduces us to Macbeth's quite astonishing ferocity. "Bellona's bridegroom," Macbeth is thus the husband to the war goddess, and his unseaming strokes enact his husbandly function. Devoted as he and Lady Macbeth palpably are to each other, their love has its problematic elements. Shakespeare's sources gave

him a Lady Macbeth previously married, and presumably grieving for a dead son by that marriage. The mutual passion between her and Macbeth depends upon their dream of a shared "greatness," the promise of which seems to have been an element in Macbeth's courtship, since she reminds him of it when he wavers. Her power over him, with its angry questioning of his manliness, is engendered by her evident frustration—certainly of ambition, manifestly of motherhood, possibly also of sexual fulfillment. Victor Hugo, when he placed Macbeth in the line of Nimrod, the Bible's first "hunter of men," may have hinted that few of them have been famous as lovers. Macbeth sees himself always as a soldier, therefore not cruel but professionally murderous, which allows him to maintain also a curious, personal passivity, almost more the dream than the dreamer. Famously a paragon of courage and so no coward, Macbeth nevertheless is in a perpetual state of fear. Of what? Part of the answer seems to be his fear of impotence, a dread related as much to his overwhelming power of imagination as to his shared dream of greatness with Lady Macbeth.

Critics almost always find an element of sexual violence in Macbeth's murder of the sleeping and benign Duncan. Macbeth himself overdetermines this critical discovery when he compares his movement toward the murder with "Tarquin's ravishing strides" on that tyrant's way to rape the chaste Lucrece, heroine of Shakespeare's poem. Is this a rare, self-referential moment on Shakespeare's own part, since many in Macbeth's audience would have recognized the dramatist's reference to one of his nondramatic works, which was more celebrated in Shakespeare's time than it is in ours? If it is, then Shakespeare brings his imagination very close to Macbeth's in the moment just preceding his protagonist's initial crime. Think how many are murdered onstage in

Shakespeare, and reflect why we are not allowed to watch Macbeth's stabbings of Duncan. The unseen nature of the butchery allows us to imagine, rather horribly, the location and number of Macbeth's thrusts into the sleeping body of the man who is at once his cousin, his guest, his king, and symbolically his benign father. I assumed that, in *Julius Caesar*, Brutus's thrust was at Caesar's privates, enhancing the horror of the tradition that Brutus was Caesar's natural son. The corpse of Duncan is described by Macbeth in accents that remind us of Antony's account of the murdered Caesar, yet there is something more intimate in Macbeth's phrasing:

Here lay Duncan,

His silver skin laced with his golden blood, And his gashed stabs looked like a breach in nature For ruin's wasteful entrance.

[2.3.110-113]

Macbeth and "ruin" are one, and the sexual suggestiveness in "breach in nature" and "wasteful entrance" is very strong, and counterpoints itself against Lady Macbeth's bitter reproaches at Macbeth's refusal to return with the daggers, which would involve his seeing the corpse again. "Infirm of purpose!" she cries out to him first, and when she returns from planting the daggers, her imputation of his sexual failure is more overt: "Your constancy / Hath left you unattended," another reminder that his firmness has abandoned him. But perhaps desire, except to perpetuate himself in time, has departed forever from him. He has doomed himself to be the "poor player," an overanxious actor always missing his cues. Iago and Edmund, in somewhat diverse ways, were both playwrights staging their own works, until Iago

was unmasked by Emilia and Edmund received his death wound from the nameless knight, Edgar's disguise. Though Iago and Edmund also played brilliantly in their self-devised roles, they slowed their genius primarily as plotters. Macbeth plots incessantly, but cannot make the drama go as he wishes. He botches it perpetually, and grows more and more outraged that his bloodiest ideas, when accomplished, trail behind them a residuum that threatens him still. Malcolm and Donalbain, Fleance and Macduff—all flee, and their survival is for Macbeth the stuff of nightmare.

Nightmare seeks Macbeth out; that search, more than his violence, is the true plot of this most terrifying of Shakespeare's plays. From my childhood on, I have been puzzled by the Witches, who spur the rapt Macbeth on to his sublime but guilty project. They come to him because preternaturally they know him: he is not so much theirs as they are his. This is not to deny their reality apart from him, but only to indicate again that he has more implicit power over them than they manifest in regard to him. They place nothing in his mind that is not already there. And yet they undoubtedly influence his total yielding to his own ambitious imagination. Perhaps, indeed, they are the final impetus that renders Macbeth so ambiguously passive when he confronts the phantasmagorias that Lady Macbeth says always have attended him. In that sense, the Weird Sisters are close to the three Norns, or Fates, that William Blake interpreted them as being: they gaze into the seeds of time, but they also act upon those they teach to gaze with them. Together with Lady Macbeth, they persuade Macbeth to his self-abandonment, or rather they prepare Macbeth for Lady Macbeth's greater temptation into unsanctified violence.

Surely the play inherits their cosmos, and not a Christian universe. Hecate, goddess of spells, is the deity of the night world, and

though she calls Macbeth "a wayward son," his actions pragmatically make him a loyal associate of the evil sorceress. One senses, in rereading *Macbeth*, a greater preternatural energy within Macbeth himself than is available to Hecat or to the Weird Sisters. Our equivocal but compulsive sympathy for him is partly founded upon Shakespeare's exclusion of any other human center of interest, except for his prematurely eclipsed wife, and partly upon our fear that his imagination is our own. Yet the largest element in our irrational sympathy ensues from Macbeth's sublimity. Great utterance continuously breaks through his confusions, and a force neither divine nor wicked seems to choose him as the trumpet of its prophecy:

Besides, this Duncan

Hath borne his faculties so meek, hath been So clear in his great office, that his virtues Will plead like angels, trumpet tongued, against The deep damnation of his taking off, And pity, like a naked newborn babe Striding the blast, or heaven's cherubim, horsed Upon the sightless couriers of the air, Shall blow the horrid deed in every eye, That tears shall drown the wind.

[1.7.16-25]

Here, as elsewhere, we do not feel that Macbeth's proleptic eloquence is inappropriate to him; his language and his imaginings are those of a seer, which heightens the horror of his disintegration into the bloodiest of all Shakespearean tyrant-villains. Yet we wonder just how and why this great voice breaks through Macbeth's consciousness, since clearly it comes to him unbidden.

He is, we know, given to seizures; Lady Macbeth remarks, "My Lord is often thus, / And hath been from his youth." Visionary fits come upon him when and as *they* will, and his tendency to second sight is clearly allied both to his proleptic imaginings and to the witches' preoccupation with him. No one else in Shakespeare is so occult, not even the hermetic magician, Prospero.

This produces an extraordinary effect upon us, since we are Macbeth, though we are pragmatically neither murderers nor mediums, and he is. Nor are we conduits for transcendent energies, for visions and voices; Macbeth is as much a natural poet as he is a natural killer. He cannot reason and compare, because images beyond reason and beyond competition overwhelm him. Shakespeare can be said to have conferred his own intellect upon Hamlet, his own capacity for more life upon Falstaff, his own wit upon Rosalind. To Macbeth, Shakespeare evidently gave over what might be called the passive element in his own imagination. We cannot judge that the author of *Macbeth* was victimized by his own imagination, but we hardly can avoid seeing Macbeth himself as the victim of a beyond that surmounts anything available to us. His tragic dignity depends upon his contagious sense of unknown modes of being, his awareness of powers that lie beyond Hecat and the witches but are not identical with the Christian God and his angels. These powers are the tragic sublime itself, and Macbeth, despite his own will, is so deeply at one with them that he can contaminate us with sublimity, even as the unknown forces contaminate him. Critics have never agreed as to how to name those forces; it seems to me best to agree with Nietzsche that the prejudices of morality are irrelevant to such daemons. If they terrify us by taking over this play, they also bring us joy, the utmost pleasure that accepts contamination by the daemonic.

Macbeth, partly because of this uncanniness, is fully the rival of Hamlet and of King Lear, and like them transcends what might seem the limits of art. Yet the play defies critical description and analysis in ways very different from those of Hamlet and Lear. Hamlet's inwardness is an abyss; Lear's sufferings finally seem more than human; Macbeth is all too human. Despite Macbeth's violence, he is much closer to us than are Hamlet and Lear. What makes this usurper so intimate for us? Even great actors do badly in the role, with only a few exceptions, Ian McKellen being much the best I've attended. Yet even McKellen seemed haunted. by the precariousness of the role's openness to its audience. I think we most identify with Macbeth because we also have the sense that we are violating our own natures, as he does his. Macbeth, in another of Shakespeare's startling originalities, is the first expressionist drama. The consciousness of Hamlet is wider than ours, but Macbeth's is not; it seems indeed to have exactly our contours, whoever we are. And as I have emphasized already, the proleptic element in Macbeth's imagination reaches out to our own apprehensiveness, our universal sense that the dreadful is about to happen, and that we have no choice but to participate in it.

When Malcolm, at the play's end, refers to "this dead butcher and his fiend-like queen," we are in the odd position both of having to agree with Duncan's son and of murmuring to ourselves that so to categorize Macbeth and Lady Macbeth seems scarcely adequate. Clearly the ironies of *Macbeth* are not born of clashing perspectives but of divisions in the self—in Macbeth and in the audience. When Macbeth says that in him "function is smothered in surmise," we have to agree, and then we brood on to what more limited extent this is true of ourselves also. Dr. Johnson said that in *Macbeth* "the events are too great to admit the influence

of particular dispositions." Since no one feared more than Johnson what he called "the dangerous prevalence of the imagination," I have to assume that the greatest of all critics wished not to acknowledge that the particular disposition of Macbeth's proleptic imagination overdetermines the events of the play. Charting some of the utterances of this leaping-ahead in Macbeth's mind ought to help us to leap ahead in his wake.

In a rapt aside, quite early in the play, Macbeth introduces us to the extraordinary nature of his imagination:

This supernatural soliciting
Cannot be ill, cannot be good. If ill,
Why hath it given me earnest of success,
Commencing in a truth? I am Thane of Cawdor.
If good, why do I yield to that suggestion
Whose horrid image doth unfix my hair,
And make my seated heart knock at my ribs,
Against the use of nature? Present fears
Are less than horrible imaginings.
My thought, whose murder yet is but fantastical,
Shakes so my single state of man that function
Is smother'd in surmise, and nothing is
But what is not.

"My single state of man" plays upon several meanings of "single": unitary, isolated, vulnerable. The phantasmagoria of murdering Duncan is so vivid that "nothing is / But what is not," and "function," the mind, is smothered by "surmise," fantasy. The dramatic music of this passage, impossible not to discern with the inner ear, is very difficult to describe. Macbeth speaks to himself in a kind of trance, halfway between trauma and second sight. An in-

voluntary visionary of horror, he *sees* what certainly is going to happen, while still knowing this murder to be "but fantastical." His tribute to his own "horrible imaginings" is absolute: the implication is that his will is irrelevant. That he stands on the border of madness may seem evident to us now, but such a judgment would be mistaken. It is the resolute Lady Macbeth who goes mad; the proleptic Macbeth will become more and more outraged and outrageous, but he is no more insane at the close than he is here. The parameters of the diseased mind waver throughout Shakespeare. Is Hamlet ever truly mad, even north-by-northwest? Lear, Othello, Leontes, Timon all pass into derangement and (partly) out again, but Lady Macbeth is granted no recovery. It might be a relief for us if Macbeth ever went mad, but he cannot, if only because he represents all our imaginations, including our capacity for anticipating futures we both wish for and fear.

At his castle, with Duncan as his royal guest, Macbeth attempts a soliloquy in Hamlet's mode, but rapidly leaps into his own:

If it were done when 'tis done, then 'twere well It were done quickly. If th' assassination Could trammel up the consequence, and catch With his surcease success, that but this blow Might be the be-all and the end-all—here, But here, upon this bank and shoal of time, We'd jump the life to come.

[1.7.1-7]

"Jump" partly means "risk," but Shakespeare carries it over into our meaning also. After the great vision of "pity, like a naked newborn babe" descends upon Macbeth from some transcendent realm, the usurping host has another fantasy concerning his own will:

I have no spur

To prick the sides of my intent, but only Vaulting ambition, which o'erleaps itself And falls on the other—

[1.7.25-28]

Lady Macbeth then enters, and so Macbeth does not complete his metaphor. "The other" what? Not "side," for his horse, which is all will, has had its sides spurred, so that ambition evidently is now on the other shoal or shore, its murder of Duncan established as a desire. That image is central in the play, and Shakespeare takes care to keep it phantasmagoric by not allowing us to see the actual murder of Duncan. On his way to this regicide, Macbeth has a vision that takes him even further into the realm where "nothing is, but what is not":

Is this a dagger which I see before me, The handle toward my hand? Come, let me clutch thee. I have thee not, and yet I see thee still. Art thou not, fatal vision, sensible To feeling as to sight? Or art thou but A dagger of the mind, a false creation, Proceeding from the heat oppressed brain? I see thee yet, in form as palpable As this which now I draw. Thou marshall'st me the way that I was going, And such an instrument I was to use. Mine eyes are made the fools o'the other senses, Or else worth all the rest. I see thee still. And on thy blade and dudgeon gouts of blood, Which was not so before. There's no such thing. It is the bloody business which informs

Thus to mine eyes. Now o'er the one halfworld Nature seems dead, and wicked dreams abuse The curtained sleep. Witchcraft celebrates Pale Hecat's offerings, and withered murder, Alarumed by his sentinel, the wolf, Whose howl's his watch, thus with his stealthy pace, With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his design Moves like a ghost. Thou sure and firm set earth, Hear not my steps, which way they walk, for fear Thy very stones prate of my whereabout, And take the present horror from the time, Which now suits with it. Whiles I threat, he lives: Words to the heat of deeds too cold breath gives.

A BELL RINGS

I go, and it is done. The bell invites me. Hear it not, Duncan, for it is a knell That summons thee to heaven, or to hell.

[2.1.32-63]

This magnificent soliloquy, culminating in the tolling of the bell, always has been judged to be an apotheosis of Shakespeare's art. So accustomed is Macbeth to second sight that he evidences neither surprise nor fear at the visionary knife but coolly attempts to grasp this "dagger of the mind." The phrase "a false creation" subtly hints at the gnostic cosmos of *Macbeth*, which is the work of some demiurge, whose botchings made creation itself a fall. With a wonderful metaphysical courage, admiration for which helps implicate us in Macbeth's guilts, he responds to the phantasmagoria by drawing his own dagger, thus acknowledging his oneness with his own proleptic yearnings. As in *King Lear*, the

primary meaning of *fool* in this play is "victim," but Macbeth defiantly asserts the possibility that his eyes, rather than being victims, may be worth all his other senses together.

This moment of bravura is dispersed by a new phenomenon in Macbeth's visionary history, as the hallucination undergoes a temporal transformation, great drops of blood manifesting themselves upon blade and handle. "There's no such thing," he attempts to insist, but yields instead to one of those openings-out of eloquence that perpetually descend upon him. In that yielding to Hecat's sorcery, Macbeth astonishingly identifies his steps toward the sleeping Duncan with Tarquin's "ravishing strides" toward his victim in Shakespeare's narrative poem *The Rape of Lucrece*. Macbeth is not going to ravish Duncan, except of his life, but the allusion would have thrilled many in the audience. I again take it that this audacity is Shakespeare's own signature, establishing his complicity with his protagonist's imagination. "I go, and it is done" constitutes the climactic prolepsis; we participate, feeling that Duncan is dead already, before the thrusts have been performed.

It is after the next murder, Banquo's, and after Macbeth's confrontation with Banquo's Ghost, that the proleptic utterances begin to yield to the usurper's sense of being more outraged than outrageous:

Blood hath been shed ere now, i' the olden time,
Ere humane statute purged the gentle weal.
Ay, and since too, murders have been performed
Too terrible for the ear. The time has been
That, when the brains were out, the man would die,
And there an end, but now they rise again,
With twenty mortal murders on their crowns,

And push us from our stools. This is more strange Than such a murder is.

[3.4.78 - 86]

Since moral contexts, as Nietzsche advised us, are simply irrelevant to Macbeth, its protagonist's increasing sense of outrage is perhaps not as outrageous as it should be. The witches equivocate with him, but they are rather equivocal entities in any case; I like Bradshaw's remark that they "seem curiously capricious and infantile, hardly less concerned with pilots and chestnuts than with Macbeth and Scotland." Far from governing the kenoma, or cosmological emptiness, in which Macbeth is set, they seem much punier components of it than Macbeth himself. A world that fell even as it was created is anything but a Christian nature. Though Hecat has some potency in this nature, one feels a greater demiurgical force at loose in this play. Shakespeare will not name it, except to call it "time," but that is a highly metaphorical time, not the "olden time" or good old days, when you bashed someone's brains out and so ended them, but "now," when their ghosts displace us.

That "now" is the empty world of *Macbeth*, into which we, as audience, *have been thrown*, and that sense of "thrownness" *is* the terror that Wilbur Sanders and Graham Bradshaw emphasize in *Macbeth*. When Macduff has fled to England, Macbeth chills us with a vow: "From this moment / The very firstlings of my heart shall be / The firstlings of my hand." Since those firstlings pledge the massacre of Lady Macduff, her children, and all "unfortunate souls" related to Macduff, we are to appreciate that the heart of Macbeth is very much also the heart of the play's world. Macbeth's beheading by Macduff prompts the revenger, at the end, to proclaim, "The time is free," but we do not believe Macduff. How

can we? The world is Macbeth's, precisely as he imagined it; only the kingdom belongs to Malcolm. *King Lear*, also set in the cosmological emptiness, is too various to be typified by any single utterance, even of Lear's own, but Macbeth concentrates his play and his world in its most famous speech:

She should have died hereafter.

There would have been a time for such a word.

Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow

Creeps in this petty pace from day to day,

To the last syllable of recorded time,

And all our yesterdays have lighted fools

The way to dusty death. Out, out, brief candle.

Life's but a walking shadow, a poor player

That struts and frets his hour upon the stage

And then is heard no more. It is a tale

Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,

Signifying nothing.

[5.5.17-28]

Dr. Johnson, rightly shocked that this should be Macbeth's response to the death of his wife, at first insisted that "such a word" was an error for "such a world." When the Grand Cham retreated from this emendation, he stubbornly argued that "word" meant "intelligence" in the sense of "information," and so did not refer to "hereafter," as, alas, it certainly does. Johnson's moral genius was affronted, as it was by the end of *King Lear*, and Johnson was right: neither play sees with Christian optics. Macbeth has the authority to speak for his play and his world, as for his self. In Macbeth's time there is no hereafter, in any world. And yet this is the suicide of his own wife that has been just reported to him. Grief, in any sense we could apprehend, is not expressed by him. Instead of an

elegy for Queen Macbeth, we hear a nihilistic death march, or rather a creeping of fools, of universal victims. The "brief candle" is both the sun and the individual life, no longer the "great bond" of Macbeth's magnificent invocation just before Banquo's murder:

Come, seeling night,

Scarf up the tender eye of pitiful day,

And with thy bloody and invisible hand

Cancel and tear to pieces that great bond

Which keeps me pale! Light thickens, and the crow

Makes wing to th' rooky wood.

Good things of day begin to droop and drowse,

Whiles night's black agents to their preys do rouse.

Thou marvell'st at my words. But hold thee still.

Things bad begun make strong themselves by ill.

[3.2.46 - 55]

There the night becomes a royal falcon rending the sun apart, and Macbeth's imagination is wholly apocalyptic. In the "Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow" chant, the tenor is postapocalyptic, as it will be in Macbeth's reception of the news that Birnam Wood has come to Dunsinane: "I gin to be aweary of the sun, / And wish the estate o' the world were now undone."

Life is a walking shadow in that sun, a staged representation like the bad actor whose hour of strutting and fretting will not survive our leaving the theater. Having carried the reverberation of Ralph Richardson as Falstaff in my ear for half a century, I reflect (as Shakespeare, not Macbeth, meant me to reflect) that Richardson will not be "heard no more" until I am dead. Macbeth's finest verbal coup is to revise his metaphor; life suddenly is no longer a bad actor, but an idiot's story, nihilistic of necessity.

The magnificent language of Macbeth and of his play is reduced to "sound and fury," but that phrase plays back against Macbeth, his very diction, in all its splendor, refuting him. It is as though he at last refuses himself any imaginative sympathy, a refusal impossible for his audience to make.

I come back, for a last time, to the terrible awe that Macbeth provokes in us. G. Wilson Knight first juxtaposed a reflection by Lafew, the wise old nobleman of *All's Well That Ends Well*, with *Macheth*:

Lafew They say miracles are past; and we have our philosophical persons to make modern and familiar, things supernatural and causeless. Hence is it that we make trifles of terrors, ensconcing ourselves into seeming knowledge, when we should submit ourselves to an unknown fear.

$$[2.3.1-6]$$

Wilbur Sanders, acknowledging Wilson Knight, explores *Macbeth* as the Shakespearean play where most we "submit ourselves to an unknown fear." My own experience of the play is that we rightly react to it with terror, even as we respond to *Hamlet* with wonder. Whatever *Macbeth* does otherwise, it certainly does not offer us a catharsis for the terrors it evokes. Since we are compelled to internalize Macbeth, the "unknown fear" finally is of ourselves. If we submit to it—and Shakespeare gives us little choice—then we follow Macbeth into a nihilism very different from the abyss-voyages of Iago and of Edmund. They are confident nihilists, secure in their self-election. Macbeth is never secure, nor are we, his unwilling cohorts; he childers, as we father, and we are the only children he has.

The most surprising observation on fear in Macbeth was also

Wilson Knight's: "Whilst Macbeth lives in conflict with himself there is misery, evil, fear; when, at the end, he and others have openly identified himself with evil, he faces the world fearless: nor does he appear evil any longer."

I think I see where Wilson Knight was aiming, but a few revisions are necessary. Macbeth's broad progress is from proleptic horror to a sense of baffled expectations, in which a feeling of having been outraged takes the place of fear. "Evil" we can set aside; it is redundant, rather like calling Hitler or Stalin evil. When Macbeth is betrayed, by hallucination and foretelling, he manifests a profound and energetic outrage, like a frantic actor always fated to miss all his cues. The usurper goes on murdering, and achieves no victory over time or the self. Sometimes I wonder whether Shakespeare somehow had gotten access to the gnostic and manichaean fragments scattered throughout the church fathers, quoted by them only to be denounced, though I rather doubt that Shakespeare favored much ecclesiastical reading. Macbeth, however intensely we identify with him, is more frightening than anything he confronts, thus intimating that we ourselves may be more dreadful than anything in our own worlds. And yet Macbeth's realm, like ours, can be a ghastly context:

Old Man Threescore and ten I can remember well,
Within the volume of which time I have seen
Hours dreadful and things strange. But this sore night
Hath trifled former knowings.

Ross Ah, good father,
Thou seest the heavens, as troubled with man's act,
Threaten his bloody stage. By the clock, 'tis day,
And yet dark night strangles the traveling lamp.

Is't night's predominance, or the day's shame, That darkness does the face of earth entomb, When living light should kiss it?

Old Man 'Tis unnatural,

Even like the deed that's done. On Tuesday last,

A falcon, towering in her pride of place,

Was by a mousing owl hawked at and killed.

Ross And Duncan's horses—a thing most strange and certain—

Beauteous and swift, the minions of their race, Turned wild in nature, broke their stalls, flung out, Contending 'gainst obedience, as they would make War with mankind.

Old Man 'Tis said they eat each other.

Ross They did so, to the amazement of mine eyes That look'd upon 't.

[2.4.1-20]

This is the aftermath of Duncan's murder, yet even at the play's opening a wounded captain admiringly says of Macbeth and Banquo: "they doubly redoubled strokes upon the foe. / Except they meant to bathe in reeking wounds, / Or memorize another Golgotha, / I cannot tell." What does it mean to "memorize another Golgotha"? Golgotha, "the place of skulls," was Calvary, where Jesus suffered upon the cross. "Memorize" here seems to mean "memorialize," and Shakespeare subtly has invoked a shocking parallel. We are at the beginning of the play, and these are still the *good* captains Macbeth and Banquo, patriotically fighting for Duncan and for Scotland, yet they are creating a new slaughter ground for a new crucifixion. Graham Bradshaw aptly

has described the horror of nature in *Macbeth*, and Robert Watson has pointed to its gnostic affinities. Shakespeare throws us into everything that is not ourselves, not so as to induce an ascetic revulsion in the audience, but so as to compel a choice between Macbeth and the cosmological emptiness, the *kenoma* of the gnostics. We choose Macbeth perforce, and the preference is made very costly for us.

Of the aesthetic greatness of Macbeth, there can be no question. The play cannot challenge the scope and depth of Hamlet and King Lear, or the brilliant painfulness of Othello, or the worldwithout-end panorama of Antony and Cleopatra, and yet it is my personal favorite of all the high tragedies. Shakespeare's final strength is radical internalization, and this is his most internalized drama, played out in the guilty imagination that we share with Macbeth. No critical method that works equally well for Thomas Middleton or John Fletcher and for Shakespeare is going to illuminate Shakespeare for us. I do not know whether God created Shakespeare, but I know that Shakespeare created us, to an altogether startling degree. In relation to us, his perpetual audience, Shakespeare is a kind of mortal god; our instruments for measuring him break when we seek to apply them. Macbeth, as its best critics have seen, scarcely shows us that crimes against nature are repaired when a legitimate social order is restored. Nature is crime in Macbeth, but hardly in the Christian sense that calls out for nature to be redeemed by grace, or by expiation and forgiveness. As in King Lear, we have no place to go in Macbeth; there is no sanctuary available to us. Macbeth himself exceeds us, in energy and in torment, but he also represents us, and we discover him more vividly within us the more deeply we delve.

FURTHER READING



Basic

- Furness, Horace Howard, ed. "Macbeth": The New Variorum Edition. New York: Dover, 1963.
- Hinman, Charlton. The First Folio of Shakespeare. 2d ed. Introduction by Peter W. M. Blayney. New York: W. W. Norton, 1996.
- Onions, C.T. A Shakespeare Glossary. Enlarged and revised by Robert D. Eagelson. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1986.
- Oxford English Dictionary on CD-Rom, version 3.0. 2d ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 2002.

History and Commentary

- Barroll, Leeds. *Politics, Plague, and Shakespeare's Theater: The Stuart Years.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1991.
- Berryman, John. *Berryman's Shakespeare*. Edited by John Haffenden, Preface by Robert Giroux. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1999.
- Chandos, John, ed. *In God's Name: Examples of Preaching in England*, 1534–1662. Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill, 1971.
- Cohn, Norman. Europe's Inner Demons: An Enquiry Inspired by the Great Witch-Hunt. New York: Basic, 1975.
- Coulton, G. G. Five Centuries of Religion. 4 vols.Vol. 1. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1923.

FURTHER READING

- Cressy, David. Birth, Marriage and Death: Ritual, Religion, and the Life-Cycle in Tudor and Stuart England. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1997.
- Ellis, Alexander J. On Early English Pronunciation, with Especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer. Part One. London: Trübner, 1867.
- Ellis, Henry, ed. *Original Letters, Illustrative of English History.* 3d ser. Vol. 4. London: Richard Bentley, 1846.
- Flint, Valerie I. J. *The Rise of Magic in Early Medieval Europe.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1991.
- Goddard, Harold C. *The Meaning of Shakespeare*. 2 vols. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1951.
- Gurr, Andrew. *Playgoing in Shakespeare's London*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1987.
- ———. *The Shakespearian Stage*, 1574–1642. 3d ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992.
- Hibbard, G. R. *The Making of Shakespeare's Dramatic Poetry.* Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1981.
- Higham, Florence. Lancelot Andrewes. London: SCM Press, 1952.
- Kermode, Frank. Shakespeare's Language. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 2000.
- Kernan, Alvin. Shakespeare, the King's Playwright: Theater in the Stuart Court, 1603–1613. New Haven and London: Yale University Press, 1995.
- Knight, G.Wilson. The Wheel of Fire: Interpretations of Shakespearean Tragedy. 5th rev. ed. Introduction by T. S. Eliot. New York: Meridian, 1957.
- Lanham, Richard A. The Motives of Eloquence: Literary Rhetoric in the Renaissance. New Haven and London: Yale University Press, 1976.
- McDonald, Russ. The Bedford Companion to Shakespeare: An Introduction with Documents. Boston: St. Martin's Press, 1996.
- The Malleus Maleficarum of Heinrich Kramer and James Sprenger. Edited and translated by Montague Summers. New York: Dover, 1971.
- Rabb, Theodore K. *The Struggle for Stability in Early Modern Europe*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1975.
- Raffel, Burton. From Stress to Stress: An Autobiography of English Prosody. Hamden, Conn.: Archon, 1992.

FURTHER READING

- -----. 1995. "Metrical Dramaturgy in Shakespeare's Earlier Plays." CEA Critic 57, no. 3: 51–65.
- ——. 1996. "Who Heard the Rhymes, and How: Shakespeare's Dramaturgical Signals." *Oral Tradition* 11, no. 2: 190–221.
- Siegel, Paul N., ed. *His Infinite Variety: Major Shakespearian Criticism Since Johnson*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1964.
- Thomas, Keith. Religion and the Decline of Magic: Studies in Popular Beliefs in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century England. New York: Oxford University Press, 1997.
- Thomson, Peter. *Shakespeare's Professional Career.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992.
- Van Doren, Mark. Shakespeare. New York: Holt, 1939.
- Wells, Stanley, ed. *The Cambridge Companion to Shakespeare Studies*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1986.
- Willbern, David. *Poetic Will: Shakespeare and the Play of Language*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1997.
- Willey, Basil. The Seventeenth Century Background: Studies in the Thought of the Age in Relation to Poetry and Religion. New York: Columbia University Press, 1933.
- Wills, Garry. Witches and Jesuits: Shakespeare's "Macbeth." New York: Oxford University Press, 1995.
- Woodbridge, Linda. *The Scythe of Saturn: Shakespeare and Magical Thinking*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1994.

FINDING LIST



Repeated unfamiliar words and their meanings, alphabetically arranged, by act, scene, and footnote number of first occurrence, in the spelling (and grammatical form) of that first occurrence

all hail	1.3.51	cousin	1.2.3
anon	1.1.9	crown	1.5.44
art	1.2.14	doubt (verb)	4.2.3 I
attend	1.5.17	drowsy	3.2.43
battlements	1.2.35	earnest (noun)	1.3.96
become	1.2.63	ere	1.1.4
before	1.4.20	esteem (verb)	1.7.53
betimes	3.4.124	fair	1.1.10
bid (verb)	1.6.24	fatal	1.5.41
business	1.5.79	fantastical	1.3.5
but (only)	2.1.45	feast (noun)	2.2.45
charged	5.1.17	file (noun)	3.1.108
clear	1.5.83	free	2.1.17
confusion	2.3.68	gashes	1.2.62
contend	1.3.85	gentle	2.3.83
corporal	1.3.75	gentleman	1.2.38

FINDING LIST

1.4.60	purposes (verb)	1.5.70
1.5.25	rapt	1.3.60
1.1.6	shall	1.3.79
3,1,66	slave	1.2.29
1.2.19	sooth	1.2.5
3.4.74	sprites	2.3.79
2.1.86	stand	3.3.5
1.2.43	state	1.4.35
2.2.39	station (noun)	3.1.118
1.5.56	stay (verb)	1.3.14
1.5.72	stick (verb)	3.1.48
3,4,79	straight (adverb)	3.1.157
1.3.90	time (noun)	1.5.75
1.7.26	timely	4.3.61
4.3.148	unnatural	2.4.13
1.4.12	wants (verb)	3.4.135
1.3.106	way	1.3.72
1.3.57	weal	3.4.76
1.3.40	wherefore	2.2.34
3.1.127	withal	2.1.13
1.2.9	within	1.2.3
1.7.58	(stage direction)	
3.4.95	without	3.1.43
3.4.76	worthy	1.2.38
1.5.51	wrack	1.3.103
	1.5.25 1.1.6 3,1,66 1.2.19 3.4.74 2.1.86 1.2.43 2.2.39 1.5.56 1.5.72 3,4,79 1.3.90 1.7.26 4.3.148 1.4.12 1.3.106 1.3.57 1.3.40 3.1.127 1.2.9 1.7.58 3.4.76	1.5.25 rapt 1.1.6 shall 3,1,66 slave 1.2.19 sooth 3.4.74 sprites 2.1.86 stand 1.2.43 state 2.2.39 station (noun) 1.5.56 stay (verb) 3.4.79 straight (adverb) 1.3.90 time (noun) 1.7.26 timely 4.3.148 unnatural 1.4.12 wants (verb) 1.3.57 weal 1.3.40 wherefore 3.1.127 withal 1.2.9 within 1.7.58 (stage direction) 3.4.95 without 3.4.76 worthy